

Canvas Software Manual



Canvas Version 7.0

October 2, 2022 A-CAN-000-00, Rev. AD



Copyright © 2022 Jupiter Systems Inc. (Jupiter).

This document is copyrighted with all rights reserved.

Use or reproduction of this manual in parts or entirety without the authorization of Jupiter Systems is prohibited.

Jupiter Systems® and Jupiter logo® are registered trademarks of Jupiter Systems. New Jupiter logo, Canvas™, Catalyst™, Fusion Catalyst™, Catalyst XL™, Catalyst V™, Catalyst 4K™, CRS-5K™, CRS-4K™, J4™, J100™, J400™, J600™, Zavus™, and Pana™ are trademarks of Jupiter Systems.

Microsoft, Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Ownership of all other trademarks is attributed to their due owner.

The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice to improve quality.

Jupiter Systems

31015 Huntwood Avenue Hayward, CA 94544-7007 510-675-1000, option 1 (v) info@jupiter.com support@jupiter.com jupiter.com/support



Table of Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction	1
1.1 Canvas Features	1
1.2 Canvas Source Sharing	3
Chapter 2. Canvas Software Distribution	5
2.1 Canvas Installation USB Flashdrive	5
2.2 System Restore USB Flashdrive for Catalyst Systems	5
Chapter 3. Recommended Antivirus	7
3.1 McAfee	7
Chapter 4. Canvas Installation and Setup	11
4.1 Canvas Server Hardware	11
4.1.1 Jupiter Hardware	11
4.1.2 Customer-owned Server	11
4.1.2.1 Canvas Server System Minimum Requirements	
4.2 Networking and Security	
4.2.1 Canvas Server on Physical Servers vs. Virtual Machines	
4.2.2 Security Privileges	
4.3 Network Topologies	
4.3.1 Workgroups	
4.3.2 Domains	
4.3.2.1 Domain Use in the Administration UI	
4.3.3 Verifying the Computer Workgroup or Domain	
4.4 Canvas Setup	
4.4.1 PC Client Minimum Requirements	
4.4.1.1 HDMI Inputs Using Magewell Adapters	
4.4.2 Installation on a Customer-Owned PC	
4.4.2.1 Windows Updates	
4.4.2.2 Synchronize Windows Clocks	
4.4.3 Canvas Server Windows Features Installation	
4.5 Installing Canvas on Customer-owned PC	



4.5.1 Upgrading Canvas	23
4.6 Installing Canvas on Catalyst/CRS-4k	24
4.6.1 Upgrading Canvas for Catalyst	30
4.6.1.1 Uninstalling Canvas for Catalyst	
4.6.2 System Recovery	
4.7 Binding a Canvas Client to a Server	
-	
4.7.1 Initial Login	
4.7.2 Changing Canvas Server Login	37
4.8 Canvas Server Security Setup	38
4.8.1 Self-Signed Digital Certificate	38
4.8.2 Encryption Certificate Installation & Enabling HTTPS	38
4.8.3 Importing the Encryption Certificate	38
4.8.4 Binding Certificates to the Canvas Web Site	
4.9 Licensing Tool	
4.10 Changing Local Administrator Password	
4.10.1 Changing Windows Password	
4.10.1 Changing Windows Password	42
4.10.2 Setting Canvas Password for the Administration UI	
4.11 Custom Domain Access	
4.11.1 IIS Manager Custom Account	
4.11.2 Canvas Services Custom Account	
4.12 Verifying the Canvas Server Installation	47
4.13 Verifying HTTPS and Authentication	48
4.13.1 Verification Procedure	
4.14 Repairing .NET	
4.15 Canvas Logs	
4.15.1 Log Files	
4.15.1.1 Windows Security Logs	
4.15.2 Log File Utility	
4.16 Canvas Virtual Screen Setup	
4.16.1 Catalyst Firmware Update Installation	
4.16.1.1 Creating a Catalyst Firmware Flash Drive	
4.16.1.2 Burning the ISO image onto a Flash Drive	55
4.16.1.3 Instructions for using Firmware Update Flash Drive	56
4.16.2 Canvas Virtual Screen	57
4.17 Configuring Wall Controller on Catalyst	
4.17.1 VSČonfig Wall Setup	
4.17.2 Catalyst Portrait Mode	
4.17.3 Custom Mode	
4.17.3.1 Custom Presets	
4.17.3.2 Import EDID	
4.17.3.3 Edit Custom Mode	
4.17.3.4 Delete Custom Mode	
4.17.3.5 Parameter Listing	
4.17.4 Other VSConfig Options	
4.17.4.1 Factory Defaults	76



105

115

Contents

4.17.4.2	Device Map	78
4.17.4.3	Advanced Tab	79
4.17.4.4	Mimic Geometry Override	80
	Screen Utils Tab	
	Adjustment tab	
	Temperature Tab	
	Visual Effects	
	uring Quad HD Decoder	
	Decoders Tab	
	Quad HD Decoder Configuration Dialog	
	Global Settings Tab	
	Generating Static IP Addresses	
	Defaults Button	
4.17.5.6	Channel Settings	94
	Network Configuration Tab	
4.17.5.8	Replacing Quad HD Decoder Board	97
	Troubleshooting	
4.17.6 Stream	Point Board Config	98
4.17.6.1	Boards Tab	99
	Global IP Settings Tab	
	Network Configuration Tab	
	Information Tab	

Chapter 5. Web Client

5.1	Starting the Web Client	105
	Web Client Login	
	5.2.1 Login with Self-Signed Security Certificate	107
	5.2.2 Login with Commercial Security Certificate	109
5.3	Viewing/Opening Walls	111
5.4	Opening Administration UI	112
5.5	Notification Center	113

Chapter 6. Administrative Functions

-		
6.1	Administration - Domain Users	6
	6.1.1 Roles and Users	6
	6.1.1.1 Adding Roles:	7
	6.1.1.2 Deleting Roles:	7
	6.1.2 Adding Domain Users	7
	6.1.2.1 Adding Accounts to Roles:	7
	6.1.2.2 Removing Accounts from Roles:	8
	6.1.3 Permissions Tab	9
	6.1.4 Administration - Workgroup Users	9
	6.1.5 Creating New Accounts	
	6.1.5.1 Automatic vs Manual Password Creation	1



	400
6.1.6 Search Fields in Canvas pages	
6.2 Administration—Shared Sources Tab	123
6.2.1 Source Aspects	123
6.2.2 Adding Sources	123
6.2.2.1 VNC Source	
6.2.2.2 VNC Source	
6.2.2.3 Streaming Source	
6.2.2.4 Mobile Upstream Source	
6.2.2.5 Direct Input Source	
6.2.2.6 Web Window Source	
6.2.3 Source Management Icons	
6.2.4 Pagination	141
6.2.5 Tags	141
6.2.5.1 Create Tags	142
6.2.5.2 Assign Tags	143
6.2.5.3 Manage Tags	
6.2.5.4 Browsing Tags	
6.2.6 Editing Source/Wall aspect — Control	
6.2.6.1 Control Configuration	
6.2.6.2 VNC Operation	
6.2.6.3 VNC Settings on Admin Source Page	
6.3 Administration—Canvases Tab	
6.3.1 Adding Canvases:	
6.4 Creating Canvas Templates	152
6.4.1 Canvas Template Conditions	152
6.4.2 Preferred Template Option	
6.5 Administration—Walls Tab	
6.5.1 Adding a Wall/Mimic Object	
6.5.2 Opening a Mimic Wall	
6.5.2.1 Access Walls and Layout Launcher using Server Hostname	
6.6 Administration—Permissions Tab	
6.6.1 Selecting Canvases or Sources	
6.6.2 Creating Roles for a Purpose	
6.6.3 Selecting Multiples When Assigning Permissions	
6.6.4 Adding Permissions to a Canvas, Source, or Wall	
6.6.5 Viewing Permissions For a Role	
6.7 Administration — The More Tab	161
6.7.1 Active Sessions	161
6.7.1.1 Disconnecting Active Sessions	161
6.7.2 Media Servers	
6.7.3 Licenses	
6.7.3.1 Online Activation	
6.7.3.2 Offline Activation	
6.7.3.3 Assigning Named Client Licenses	
6.7.3.4 Unassigning Named Client Licenses	169



	6.7.4 Settings6.7.4.1 Screen-Shot Settings6.7.4.2 Email SMTP Settings	170
	6.7.5 Backup/Restore	
	6.7.5.1 Creating a Canvas Backup	
	6.7.5.2 Restoring a Canvas Backup	
	6.7.5.3 Downloading a Backup File	174
	6.7.6 Import	177
6.8	Administration — Help Tab	180
Chap	ter 7. Canvas Client	181
7.1	Using the Canvas Client	181
	7.1.1 Canvas Panel Icons	183
	7.1.2 Shared Sources Tags	186
7.2	Adding Shared Sources	188
	7.2.1 Adding Shared Sources to a Desktop	188
	7.2.2 Adding Shared Sources to a Canvas	
	Viewing Walls	
7.4	Edit Mode Functions	
	7.4.1 Grid	
	7.4.2 Source Viewer	
	7.4.2.1 Adding Sources to a Client Desktop	
	7.4.2.2 Adding Sources to a Canvas	
	7.4.3 Web Viewer	
	7.4.4 SimpleShare Viewer	
	7.4.4.1 To add a SimpleShare:	
	7.4.5 Label	
	7.4.5.1 Creating Dynamic Labels	
	7.4.6 Frame 7.4.6.1 Creating Dynamic Frame Titles	
	7.4.7 Templates Panel	
	7.4.7 Templates Panel	
	7.4.7.2 Applying Templates from Right-Click Menu	
75	Annotate Mode	
7.0	7.5.1 Starting Annotation	
	7.5.2 Annotating Canvases	
	7.5.2.1 Markups	
	7.5.2.2 Screen Navigation	
7.6	Using Chat on the Client	
	Sending/Receiving Invitations	
	7.7.1 Sending an Invitation	
	7.7.2 Receiving an Invitation	
7.8	Canvas Screen Capture	
	Audio Support	
	7.9.1 Source View Dropdown	



	7.9.2 Canvas Window Dropdown	221
7.1	0 Pan and Zoom	
	1 Client Error Log Files	
	<u> </u>	
Chap	ter 8. Canvas Mimic	225
8.1	Canvas Mimic Selection	226
	8.1.1 The Mimic Window	228
	8.1.1.1 Mimic Windows List	228
	8.1.1.2 Mimic Objects List	229
	8.1.1.3 Mimic Menu bar Shortcuts	230
	8.1.1.4 Mimic Source Audio Control	230
	8.1.1.5 Mimic Window Right Click Options	231
	8.1.1.6 Mimic Menu	232
8.2	Adding a Shared Object	233
8.3	Changing Mimic Objects	235
8.4	Local Sources	235
	8.4.1 Application Edit	237
	8.4.1.1 Application Objects Overview	237
	8.4.1.2 Using the Application Object	237
	8.4.1.3 Creating Application Objects	237
	8.4.2 Image Edit	
	8.4.2.1 Image Border	242
	8.4.3 Text Edit	244
	8.4.3.1 Text Border	245
	8.4.4 Clock Edit	247
	8.4.5 Input Edit	251
	8.4.6 Web Edit	258
8.5	Borders	262
	8.5.1 Using Show Border	262
	8.5.2 Using Hide Border	262
8.6	Closing Mimic Windows	262
	8.6.1 Close	262
	8.6.2 Close All	262
8.7	Mimic Layouts	
	8.7.1 Layout Creation and Deletion	
	8.7.2 Save a Layout	
	8.7.3 Choose a Layout	264
	8.7.4 Delete a Layout	
	8.7.5 Default Layout	
	8.7.6 Layouts in the Administration UI	
	8.7.7 Layout Launcher	
	8.7.7.1 Layout Launcher Background Image	
	8.7.8 Layout Page Configuration using URL Params	
	8.7.8.1 showSearch	
	8.7.8.2 showMimic	268



8.9	8.7.8.3 filter & isInclusion View Options 8.8.1 Preview Refresh Mimic 0 Remote Cursor 8.10.1 Remote Cursor Operation 8.10.2 Remote Cursor Features and Limitations	.269 .269 .270 .271 .271
Chap	ter 9. Jupiter Mobile Media Server	275
9.1	Installing Jupiter Mobile Media Server Software	.276
9.2	Configuring and Editing Jupiter Mobile Media Servers	.277
	9.2.1 Mobile Media Servers Tab	
	9.2.2 Adding a Mobile Media Server	
	9.2.3 Editing Mobile Media Servers	.280
	9.2.4 Deleting Mobile Media Servers	.280
Chap	ter 10. Canvas Mobile	281
-	1 Overview	.281
	10.1.1 Mobile Device Requirements	
	10.1.2 Downstream Video Use Case	
	10.1.3 Upstream Video Use Case	.283
	10.1.4 Interactive Use Cases — Training/Collaborative Troubleshooting .	.283
10.	2 Canvas Mobile Screens and Usage	.285
	10.2.1 Home Page	.285
	10.2.2 Playback Screen	
	10.2.3 Search Mode	
	10.2.4 Picture in Picture	
	10.2.5 Capture Screen	
	3 Login	
	4 Playback (Downstreaming)	
10.	5 Upstreaming a Video Capture	
40	10.5.1 Share Live Video Upstream	
10.	6 Simultaneous Playback and Sharing Capture	.294
Chap	ter 11. CRS-5K	295
-	1 CRS-5K Functionality	.296
	11.1.1 Canvas Client	
	11.1.2 Standalone CRS-5K System	
11.	2 CRS-5K Hardware	
	11.2.1 Connections	
	11.2.1.1 Mini DisplayPorts	.298
	11.2.1.2 CRS-5K Cables and Adapters	.299



Chapter 12. SimpleShare	301
12.1 SimpleShare Web-Interface	302
12.2 Using SimpleShare with Mimic	
12.3 Using SimpleShare with a Canvas	307
Appendix A. Canvas Server High Availability (HA)	309
A.1 Failover within a Data Center	
A.2 Failover Between Data Centers	
A.3 Commands	
A.5 Notes	
Appendix B. Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras	315
B.1 Supported Video Encoders	315
B.2 StreamPoint Decoders	
B.3 QuadHDDecoder / Software Decoder	316
Appendix C. VNC for Canvas	329
C.1 System Requirements	
C.2 Getting Started with Real VNC	
C.3 SSH with Real VNC	335
Appendix D. Canvas Open Ports	339
D.1 Open Server Ports	
D.2 Open Client Ports	
D.3 Canvas Mobile Media Server Ports	342
Appendix E. Self-Signed Security Certificates	368
E.1 Generating a Self-Signed Certificate on the Canvas Server	
E.2 Self-Signed Certificate on a Canvas PC Client	369
Appendix F. Canvas Source Object Files	342
F.1 Object Types	
F.2 Canvas Object String Definitions	
F.3 Canvas Source Batch Files	
F.4 Importing ControlPoint Sources	
Appendix G. Canvas Settings	350
G.1 Canvas Settings Flags	
G.2 Canvas Object String Definitions	351



Appendix H. Input Capture	352
Index of Figures	354
Index of Tables	387
Index	389
Software Warranty and Special Provisions	393
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT	395
Open Source Software Notice	401





Chapter 1—Introduction

1. Introduction

1.1 Canvas Features

Canvas integrates the functionality of the Jupiter **ControlPoint** application with the sharing capabilities of **Canvas** on **Catalyst** wall processors. It is intended as a growth path for current **ControlPoint** installations, offering 4K support in addition to cross-enterprise sharing of screens and video.

Canvas enables any source on a traditional display wall—video, data, applications, and more—to be shared with colleagues logged onto their PCs down the hall, across campus, or around the world. With Canvas, sources can be aggregated for sharing when viewing related images is essential for understanding the situation.

Canvas delivers end-to-end collaboration. Users can share sources from anywhere in the network with colleagues at the main display wall, or on PCs and tablets at other locations. Remote clients can be configured as sources and destinations for sharing visual information. And Canvas allows users to annotate directly on all sources including live video streams.

Canvas is a software suite that extends the capabilities of the current product offering of Jupiter display wall controllers, along with a client application. Using third party devices, DVI or analog RGB sources are encoded into IP streams sent to the Canvas network. Encoders can be installed between PC graphics card outputs and the PC monitors to capture user desktops and convert them into IP streams. Canvas also supports VNC sources that can display a desktop provided by a VNC server. Live video, real-time data, application screens, web windows, documents, and presentations can be sent to remote colleagues running Canvas on almost any device.

The Canvas CRS-4K extends the collaboration with remote colleagues by connecting non-Canvas PCs or laptops to a Canvas network. The CRS-4K device supports up to four 1080p HD displays or a single 4K Ultra HD display.



1—Introduction

Collaboration centers can work on shared canvases where each canvas represents an independent sharable work area. Users can annotate on screen, coordinate using voice and text chat, share whiteboards, and jointly edit documents, spreadsheets, view and interact with the same canvas object, with each client viewing the canvas in the same proportion to its overall display area.

Interaction with the canvas varies by user role and permissions. Each user can have different rights and permissions for Sources or Canvases:

- Only a user with **Admin** rights can use the Administration UI to create canvases and sources and to set user access permissions.
- Users with Edit rights to a canvas can use the Edit mode in the Canvas PC Client to design and modify the canvas, position windows and select sources.
- Users with **View** rights can view the canvases and sources using the Canvas PC Client, Canvas iOS and Android apps.
- Users with **Annotative** rights can draw, overlay shapes and add text on top of a canvas using the Canvas PC Client.

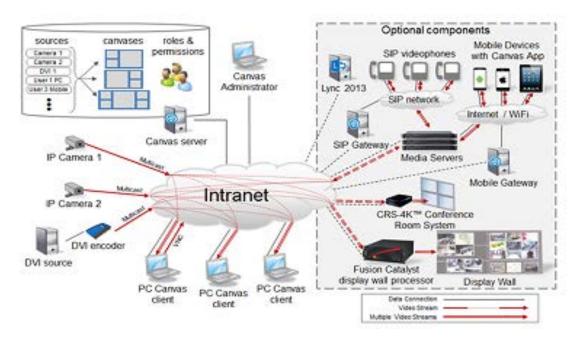


Figure 1.1 - Canvas Topology



1.2 Canvas Source Sharing

- Viewing and collaboration of real-time sources on a control room display wall processor, in a conference room CRS-4K, on any desk with a Canvas PC Client or anywhere at all with a Canvas iOS or Android App.
- Streaming video and desktop sources over the corporate IP network, supplemented by High-performance DVI and analog video capture on Jupiter Catalyst walls
- Ability for users to share content from their mobile/laptop, by using Canvas CRS-4K either for local-only display or for sharing with other Canvas users. The presenter needs network access, either through the conference room WiFi or remotely through the LAN.
- Local user database that supports Workgroup or Domain users. User Authentication for object access control with optional Single Sign-On using Active Directory.
- Secure client-server environment with role-based access control and inadvertent disclosure protection
- Unified user experience on Windows desktops and Jupiter Catalyst walls
- Manipulation of sources on a digital "white board" in real-time
- Editing and free-style annotations
- Remote control of desktops via Remote Cursor or Remote Desktop Mimic
- User mail boxes for messaging, invitation and communication
- Built-in text chat





Chapter 2—Canvas Software Distribution

2. Canvas Software Distribution

2.1 Canvas Installation USB Flashdrive

The USB Canvas Installation flashdrive includes:

Canvas Installer

2.2 System Restore USB Flashdrive for Catalyst Systems

The USB Restore Flashdrive includes the **Windows PE** environment and an image of the system when it was shipped. The README file contains basic instructions for restoring Windows. For details, contact Jupiter Support. The USB Restore drive is placed in the rightmost blank disk carrier when shipped.





Chapter 3—Recommended Antivirus

3. Recommended Antivirus

For Canvas to function optimally, we recommend using McAfee and configuring it based on the instruction in section.

3.1 McAfee

First Install Mcafee before Canvas:

Settings for Server Machine:

1. Under Firewall > go to My Network Connections > whitelist the range of IP on the network.

Home	Firewall	
rewall: On		
ewall protects your PC aga prmation your PC sends a	ainst intruders who can hijack your PC or steal personal information, and polices the nd receives.	Restore Defaults
arn more		Turn Off
M. N		
Firewall helps you selec	s t the best balance of security for your PC wherever you are—at home, work, or at a public locatio rrk to trust, and for how long.	n, such as a Wi-Fi hotspot. You
Firewall helps you selec	t the best balance of security for your PC wherever you are—at home, work, or at a public locatio	n, such as a Wi-Fi hotspot. You
Firewall helps you selec can decide which netwo Edit	t the best balance of security for your PC wherever you are—at home, work, or at a public location in to trust, and for how long.	n, such es e Wi-Fi hotspot. You
Firewall helps you selec can decide which netwo Edit IP Address Version:	t the best balance of security for your PC wherever you are—at home, work, or at a public location in to trust, and for how long.	n, such as a Wi-Fi hotspot. You
can decide which netwo Edit IP Address Version: Single:	the best balance of security for your PC wherever you are—at home, work, or at a public locatio rk to trust, and for how long.	n, such as a Wi-Fi hotspot. You

Figure 3.1 - McAfee Whitelist IPs



3—Recommended Antivirus

2. Under Firewall > Traffic Controller > Choose Monitor Access

McAfee Total Protection	ays - Buy now — X
Kome Firewall	
Firewall: On	
Firewall protects your PC against intruders who can hijack your PC or steal personal information, and polices the information your PC sends and receives.	Restore Defaults
Learn more	Turn Off
Traffic Controller	^
Choose how you want Firewall to handle your programs when they try to connect to the Internet. Smart Access (Recommended) Firewall decides whether programs are allowed incoming and outgoing Internet access. Monitored Access Keep an eye on programs connecting to the Internet and ask me about unknown programs. Stealth Hide my PC from others. Let me decide whether unknown programs can connect to the Internet. Lockdown Block access to the Internet and shut down all network activity.	
Learn more	Apply

Figure 3.2 - McAfee Monitor Access

3. Under Firewall > Smart Advice and Advanced Settings > Enable Smart Advice > Select Ask me to decide

Home	Firewall	
formation your PC sends and receives.	rck your PC or steal personal information, and polices the	Restore Defaults
arn more		Turn Off
Smart Advice and Advanced Settings		^
Lice Smart Advice from McAfee to make it easy to d	lacide which programs on your PC can connect to the Internet	
Use Smarr Advice from McAfee to make it easy to o	decide which programs on your PC can connect to the Internet. Block Internet access at startup Allow ICMP ping requests Enable UDP tracking	

Figure 3.3 - McAfee Monitor Access

Note	When a known app in the "Internet Connections for
	Programs" asks for permission, choose to Allow Always



Settings for Client:

1. Under Firewall > go to My Network Connections > Add the IP for the Canvas Server's Machine

Note	If Mcafee was installed after Canvas, please whitelist the IP
	before opening Canvas





Chapter 4—Canvas Installation and Setup

4. Canvas Installation and Setup

4.1 Canvas Server Hardware

NOTE: For Canvas that has been installed on Windows 10 Catalyst 4k or C1000 series, the following Windows 10 settings should not be changed:

- Windows User Access Control (UAC) at the minimum setting.
- Windows Update Service is disabled in the Windows Services applet. Updates should be applied only before installing Canvas. The Windows 10 updates install drivers that aren't compatible with the Canvas software.
- Fast Startup, Sleep, and Hibernate are disabled since they cause technical problems with Canvas.
- Multitasking Snap and Transparency is disabled.

Problems with the Windows 10 environment will be resolved by using the provided **Restore UFD** to return the system to factory defaults. Contact Support for instructions on using the **Restore UFD**.

Canvas Server can be installed on these hardware:

4.1.1 Jupiter Hardware

- Jupiter Hardware is shipped from the factory with **Canvas Software** installed in a Workgroup configuration.
- A Restore UFD (USB Flash Drive) is provided with an image that includes Canvas Software installed.

4.1.2 Customer-owned Server

- The latest version of Canvas is provided on an install USB drive.
- The system integrator will install Canvas Server on a physical server or a virtual machine server. Virtual machines must be connected to a Domain and the server bound to the final AD with the correct



hostname and purchased license. All prerequisites must be installed according to the instructions in this manual.

- The installation will automatically detect that non-Jupiter hardware is being used and allow you to choose between Basic Client, Complete Client, and/or Server.
- The system integrator will update firmware and software. Install all prerequisites according to the instructions in this manual.
- The integrator should create a Restore image after installation is complete.

4.1.2.1 Canvas Server System Minimum Requirements

- CPU: Intel Xeon 2.4GHz
- HDD: 20GB
- **RAM**: 2GB
- **OS**:

Windows 10 Enterprise Windows 7 64-bit Pro/Ultimate Windows Server 2008 Windows Server 2012 Windows Server 2016

(All missing **Critical** and **Security** Windows Updates must be applied.)

4.2 Networking and Security

Canvas is an enterprise software product that can use both Windows Active Directory Authentication and Canvas User Accounts. Workgroups use only Canvas User Accounts.

4.2.1 Canvas Server on Physical Servers vs. Virtual Machines

- Physical Server: Workgroup or a Domain
- Virtual Machines: Domains only.

4.2.2 Security Privileges

- Canvas software installation Local Machine Administrator
- Domain installation Domain Network Administrator
- License Authorization Local Machine Administrator

A domain user must remain logged into the Canvas Server on a domain. Once installed and configured, the Canvas Client software can run in a standard user account.



4.3 Network Topologies

Canvas supports network Workgroups as well as Domains. This makes it easier to bind to a Canvas Server from a remote site to view other sources.

4.3.1 Workgroups

Canvas operates in a Windows **Workgroup**.

In a workgroup:

- All computers are peers; no computer has control over another computer.
- Each computer has a set of user accounts. To log on to any computer in the workgroup, you must have an account on that computer.

4.3.2 Domains

Canvas operates in a Windows **Domain** environment.

In a domain:

- Network administrators use servers to control the security and permissions for all computers on the domain. This makes it easy to make changes because the changes are automatically made to all computers.
- There can be thousands of computers in a domain.
- The computers can be on different local networks

Root domain: The root domain, the first domain that you create, contains the configuration and schema for the forest. Additional domains are added to the root domain to form the tree structure or the forest structure, depending on the domain name requirements.

Tree: A tree is a cohesive group of domains, known as subdomains or child domains, that grow from a root domain. All the domains within a tree share a contiguous namespace.

Child domain: A domain located in the namespace tree directly under another domain name (the parent domain), which contains the name of the parent in its own name.

Example: **sales.company.net** is a child domain of the **company.net** parent domain.

Forest: Two or more domain trees which do not share a contiguous namespace can be joined in a forest.



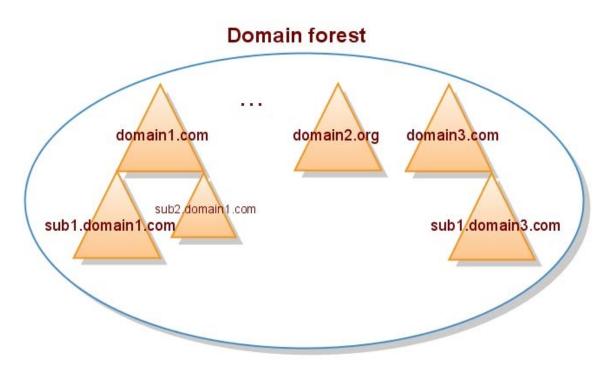


Figure 4.1 - Domain Forest

4.3.2.1 Domain Use in the Administration UI

• Canvas allows domain groups to be added to roles. Upon user login, the Canvas Server must discover the use777r group membership across the whole domain forest in order to map the user to roles.

• When entering accounts, the account is either selected from a search list or manually entered in the user@domain format.

• The server validates the entry against the Active Directory and either accepts or rejects the entry.

4.3.3 Verifying the Computer Workgroup or Domain

If the Canvas Server is in a Workgroup, the installer must have full Administrator privileges on the Canvas Server.

If the Canvas Server is on a domain, the installer must have full Administrator privileges on the Canvas Server and the domain network. To verify the network type:

1. Go to ControlPanel—>System and Security—>System



 Check if the **Workgroup** or **Domain** name is listed as shown in the following example:

😋 🔵 🗕 🖼 🕨 Control Panel 🔸	All Control Panel Items + System		 ✓ 4y Search Control Panel
Control Panel Home Device Manager Remote settings System protection Advanced system settings	View basic information Windows edition Windows 7 Ultimate Copyright © 2009 Microso Service Pack 1	about your computer ft Corporation. All rights reserved.	•
	System Rating: Processor: Installed memory (RAM): System type: Pen and Touch:	5.9 Windows Experience Index Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU ES-2620 0 @ 2.00GHz 2.00 GHz 8.00 GB 64-bit Operating System No Pen or Touch Input is available for this Display	
See also Action Center	Computer name, domain, and Computer name: Full computer name: Computer description: Domain:	workgroup settings Canvas Canvas.demo.jupiter.com demo.jupiter.com	😗 Change settings
Windows Update Performance Information and Tools	Windows activation Windows is activated Product ID: 00426-069-398	7035-86220 Change product key	Genuine Microsoft.

Figure 4.2 - System Information—Domain Name

😡 🕢 📲 🕨 Control Panel 🕨	System and Security System		✓ 4y Search Control Panel
Control Panel Home Device Manager Remote settings System protection Advanced system settings	View basic information Windows edition Windows 7 Ultimate Copyright © 2009 Microso Service Pack 1	about your computer ft Corporation. All rights reserved.	•
	System Rating: Processor: Installed memory (RAM):	5:9 Windows Experience Index Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2620 0 @ 2.00GHz 2.00 GHz 8.00 GB	
	System type: Pen and Touch:	64-bit Operating System No Pen or Touch Input is available for this Display	
	Computer name, domain, and Computer name: Full computer name: Computer desemblors	workgroup settings Canvas Canvas	😵 Change settings
See also Action Center Windows Update	Workgroup: Windows activation	WORKGROUP	
Performance Information and Tools	Windows is activated Product ID: 00426-069-398	7035-86050 Change product key	ask for ine genuine Microsoft Software

Figure 4.3 - System Information—Workgroup Name



4.4 Canvas Setup

CAUTION: Canvas Software is installed on a Catalyst Processor at the factory when a **Canvas Server Appliance** or **Catalyst Wall Processor** is purchased. The following procedures are needed only when installing Canvas Software on a customer-owned PC.

4.4.1 PC Client Minimum Requirements

Canvas requires the latest Windows Updates to function properly. The following are the Minimum harware requirements for a Canvas Client:

- CPU: Intel Core2 Duo 2.4GHz
- Memory: 4GB
- GPU: nVidia, PCIe2 x16, 256MB VRAM, DirectX 10, WDDM 1.0
- OS: Windows 7 64-bit Pro, Windows 10 Pro
- Browser: Internet Explorer 11 or later version (earlier IE versions are not compatible with Canvas Mimic and Administration Tool.)

4.4.1.1 HDMI Inputs Using Magewell Adapters

Refer to Appendix H. Input Capture on page 352.

4.4.2 Installation on a Customer-Owned PC

4.4.2.1 Windows Updates

Canvas requires the latest Windows Updates to function properly.

- 1. Open the Windows 10 **Settings** applet.
- 2. Go to the Updates & Security section.
- 3. Click on **Check for Updates** button.
- 4. Install any missing **Critical** and **Security** Windows Updates and restart the system.

4.4.2.2 Synchronize Windows Clocks

The system clocks on all Canvas Servers and Clients must be synced within 5 minutes. Click the clock on the Taskbar and then **Change date and time settings** to reset it.



NOTE: See *Section 4.5.1 Upgrading Canvas* on page 23 to preserve configuration information when upgrading from a previous version of Canvas Server.

4.4.3 Canvas Server Windows Features Installation

This step is only required when installing Canvas Server. The Canvas installation media includes a utility that will install all of the required Windows Features. **This utility requires internet access.** Contact Jupiter Support if Internet is not available.

- Path to utility on the Install USB drive: Canvas x.x:\\Utilities\Server\InstallServerFeatures\
- 2. Right-click on the file **Enable Server Features.bat** and select **Run as administrator.**
- 3. A UAC screen may appear if UAC is turned on. Click **Yes**.
- 4. Click Yes on Enabling Windows Features.
- 5. A message will show when the installation is completed. It may take a few minutes to complete.
- 6. Reboot the system after the prompt.

4.5 Installing Canvas on Customer-owned PC

- Run the **Canvas** setup file Canvas.x.x\Canvas\setup.exe from the Canvas x.x USB Drive or from downloaded Canvas x.x software.
- The installer presents the installation setup option as shown in the image. Select the Complete Client and Server icons and click on **OK**.



Canvas Installer for Windows 10		
Please select setup type:		
□ Basic Client		
Complete Client		
Server		
OK Cancel		

Figure 4.4 - Basic Installer

3. If your system is missing any of the prerequisites, the following dialog will appear with a list of applications to be loaded:



Status Requirement Succeeded Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2015_Redistributable_x64 Succeeded Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2019_Redistributable_x86 Pending Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2013_Redistributable_x64 Pending Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x64)	^
Succeeded Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2019_Redistributable_x86 Pending Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2013_Redistributable_x64	
Pending Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2013_Redistributable_x64	
Pending Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x64)	
Pending Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2010_SP1_Redistributable_x64	
Pending Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x86)	~
<	>
istalling Canvas_DirectX9_C	

Figure 4.5 - Prerequisites to Canvas Installation

- 4. Click **Install** and the prerequisite application at the top of the list will begin installing. If your system has all the prerequisites, you will be taken to the Canvas Server Install Wizard. Continue to the next section.
- 5. The remaining applications will take a while to install. You will see the following screen as they are installed.



tatus	Requirement	
ucceeded	Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2015_Redistributable_x64	
ucceeded	Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2019_Redistributable_x86	
ending	Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2013_Redistributable_x64	
ending	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x64)	
ending	Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2010_SP1_Redistributable_x64	
ending	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x86)	>
nding	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x86)	>

Figure 4.6 - Prerequisites being installed

Note The **Pending** Status will only appear during the initial install of these applications.



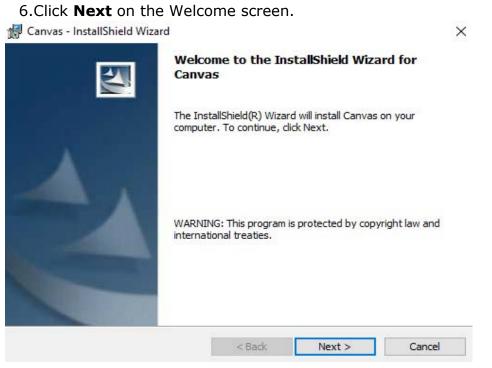


Figure 4.7 - Canvas Client Welcome Screen

7.Choose the "I accept the terms in the license agreement" option and click Next.



Figure 4.8 - License Agreement



8. <i>Click</i> Install.	
🕼 Canvas - InstallShield Wizard	×
Ready to Install the Program	
The wizard is ready to begin installation.	
Click Install to begin the installation.	
If you want to review or change any of your installation settings, click Back. Click Cancel to exit the wizard.	
InstallShield < Back Cancel	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>I</u> nstall Cancel	

Figure 4.9 - Install the Program

The following screen shows the installation progress:

🙀 Canvas -	InstallShield Wizard			_		\times
Installing	Canvas					
The prog	ram features you selected are	being installed	l.			
P	Please wait while the InstallS several minutes.	hield Wizard in	stalls Canvas.	This may ta	ake	
	Status:					
	Removing ODBC components	5				
InstallShield -						
		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext	>	Cano	el

Figure 4.10 - Installation Progress



9.Click Finish.

🖟 Canvas - InstallShield Wizard	x X
J	InstallShield Wizard Completed The InstallShield Wizard has successfully installed Canvas. Click Finish to exit the wizard.
4	
C	< Back Einish Cancel

Figure 4.11 - Complete Installation

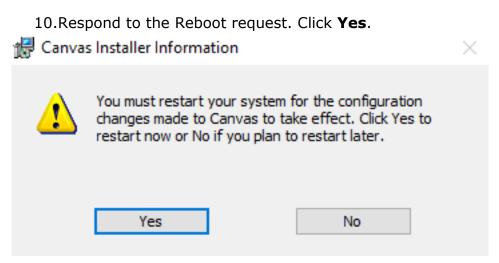


Figure 4.12 - Reboot Request

4.5.1 Upgrading Canvas

To use the latest Canvas Version, for all versions prior to version 6.5, first uninstall the current Canvas version and then reboot the system. Following this, install the new Canvas Version.

For Canvas versions 6.5 and later, the Canvas installer supports upgrade. There is no need to uninstall and install the previous version, but just run the Setup.exe to do upgrade.



4.6 Installing Canvas on Catalyst/CRS-4k

- Run the **Canvas** setup file Canvas.x.x\Canvas\setup.exe from the Canvas x.x USB Drive or from downloaded Canvas x.x software.
- 2. The installer presents the installation setup option as shown in the image. Select the Complete Client and Server icons and click on **OK**.

Canvas Installer for Windows 10			
Please select setup type:			
 Complete Client Server 			
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 4.13 - Basic Installer

3. If your system is missing any of the prerequisites, the following dialog will appear with a list of applications to be loaded:



Canvas - InstallShield Wizard
Canvas requires the following items to be installed on your computer. Click Install to begin installing these requirements.
Status Requirement
Pending Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2015_Redistributable_x64 Pending Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2019_Redistributable_x86 Pending Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2013_Redistributable_x64 Pending Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x64) Pending Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2010_SP1_Redistributable_x64 Pending Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x86) Pending Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2015_Redistributable_x86 Pending Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2019_Redistributable_x86 Pending Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2019_Redistributable_x64 Pending Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2019_Redistributable_x64 Pending Canvas_Microsoft_Web_Deploy_x64
Install Cancel

Figure 4.14 - Prerequisites to Canvas Installation

- 4. Click **Install** and the prerequisite application at the top of the list will begin installing. If your system has all the prerequisites, you will be taken to the Canvas Server Install Wizard. Continue to the next section.
- 5. The remaining applications will take a while to install. You will see the following screen as they are installed.



atus	Requirement	- 1		
cceeded	Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2015_Redistributable_x64			
cceeded	Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2019_Redistributable_x86			
Pending Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2013_Redistributable_x64				
ending	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x64)			
ending				
ending	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (X86)	>		
nding	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x86)	>		

Figure 4.15 - Prerequisites being installed

Note The **Pending** Status will only appear during the initial install of these applications. In subsequent upgrades a modify/ repair dialog will appear



6. Click **Install** on the Windows Security Window.



Figure 4.16 - Windows Security

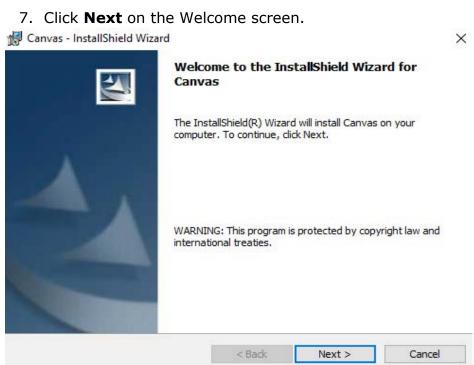


Figure 4.17 - Canvas Client Welcome Screen



8. Choose the "I accept the terms in the license agreement" option and click **Next**.



Figure 4.18 - License Agreement

9. The installer will automatically install all Canvas components. Click **install.**

Status	Requirement		^
Succeeded	Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2015_Redistributable_x64		
Succeeded	Canvas_Microsoft_VS_C++_2019_Redistributable_x86		
Pending	Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2013_Redistributable_x64		
Pending	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x64)		
Pending	Canvas_Microsoft_Visual_C++_2010_SP1_Redistributable_x64		
Pending	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 SP1 Redistributable Package (x86)		۷
C		>	

Figure 4.19 - Install the Program



The following screen shows the installation progress:

👘 Canvas -	🖟 Canvas - InstallShield Wizard — 🗌 🗙						
Installing Canvas							
The prog	ram features you selected are	being installed.					
13	Please wait while the InstallS several minutes.	nield Wizard install:	s Canvas. This ma	y take			
	Status:						
	Removing ODBC components						
InstallShield –							
		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Can	cel		



10. Click Finish.

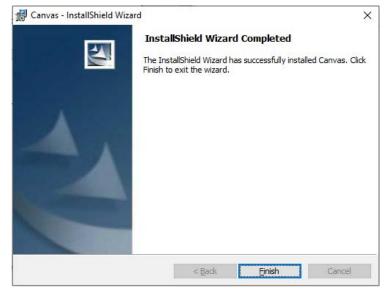


Figure 4.21 - Complete Installation



	spond to the Reboot request. Click Yes . s Installer Information	\times
1	You must restart your system for the configuration changes made to Canvas to take effect. Click Yes to restart now or No if you plan to restart later.	
	Yes No	

Figure 4.22 - Reboot Request

12. To finish setting up the client refer to *Section 4.7 Binding a Canvas Client to a Server*.

4.6.1 Upgrading Canvas for Catalyst

CAUTION: The software version of the Client must match the version on the Canvas Server. Canvas Clients are not supported on a Canvas Server with a different software version.

To upgrade to a new version of Canvas on a Catalyst, for all versions prior to version 6.5, the Canvas Client and the Canvas Virtual Screen application must be uninstalled first.

For Canvas versions 6.5 and later, the Canvas installer supports upgrade. There is no need to uninstall and install the previous version, but just run the Setup.exe to do upgrade.

During upgrading, Canvas installer will prompt user to reboot system to completely remove the device drivers. User just click OK to reboot system. After system reboots, Canvas installer will automatically resume installation.



4.6.1.1 Uninstalling Canvas for Catalyst

- 1. Go to **Control Panel —>Programs and Features—>Canvas**
- 2. Right-click and select **Uninstall**.

🕆 🖬 > Control P			~	ට 🔎 Search Pro	ograms and Featu	
Control Panel Home	Uninstall or change a program					
View installed updates	To uninstall a program, select it from the list and then	click Uninstall, Change, or Repair.				
Turn Windows features on or						
off	Organize 🕶 Uninstall Change Repair					EEE 🔻 (
Install a program from the network	Name	Publisher	Installed On	Size	Version	
Including and a second s	Adobe Acrobat DC	Adobe Systems Incorporated	12/1/2020	2.58 GB	20.013.20066	
	Adobe Creative Cloud	Adobe Inc.	10/20/2020		5.3.1.470	
	Adobe FrameMaker 2019 (64 Bit)	Adobe Systems Incorporated	6/22/2020	2.36 GB	15.0.5.838	
	Adobe PDF Creation Add-On 2015	Adobe Systems Incorporated	6/22/2020	751 MB	15.006.30033	
	Canvas	Jupiter Systems	12/8/2020	847 MB	6.5.12321.2290	
	Dell Touchpad	ALPSALPINE CO., LTD.	6/24/2020		10.3201.101.215	
	💿 Google Chrome	Google LLC	12/2/2020		87.0.4280.88	
	IIS 10.0 Express	Microsoft Corporation	6/11/2020	51.0 MB	10.0.03917	
	🖂 IIS URL Rewrite Module 2	Microsoft Corporation	6/18/2020	2.58 MB	7.2.1952	
	1 Intel® Graphics Driver	Intel Corporation	6/11/2020	74.2 MB	20.19.15.4835	
	Hicrosoft .NET Core SDK 3.1.301 (x64) from Visual Stu	Microsoft Corporation	6/11/2020	168 KB	3.1.301.015174	
	щ Microsoft Azure Authoring Tools - v2.9.6	Microsoft Corporation	6/11/2020	12.2 MB	2.9.8899.26	
	📒 Microsoft Azure Compute Emulator - v2.9.6	Microsoft Corporation	6/11/2020		2.9.8899.26	
	Microsoft Azure Libraries for .NET – v2.9	Microsoft Corporation	6/11/2020	67.7 MB	3.0.0127.060	
	Microsoft Azure Storage Emulator - v5.10	Microsoft Corporation	6/11/2020		5.10.19227.2113	
	C Microsoft Edge	Microsoft Corporation	12/7/2020		87.0.664.55	
	Microsoft Lync Server 2013. Bootstrapper Prerequisite	Microsoft Corporation	6/18/2020 www.jupiter.c		5.0.8308.0	

Figure 4.23 - Uninstall Canvas Catalyst Client

3. Choose **Yes** to confirm the Uninstall Confirmation dialog.

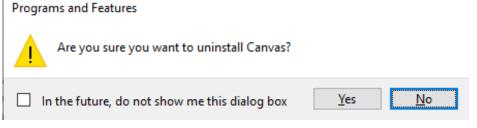


Figure 4.24 - Client Uninstall Confirmation Dialog



Programs and Features					- 🗆 X	
← → < ↑ □ > Control €	Panel > All Control Panel Items > Programs and Features			v ♂ Se	arch Programs and Features 🔎	
Control Panel Home	Uninstall or change a program					
View installed updates	To uninstall a program, select it from the list and then click Un	install. Change, or Repair.				
Turn Windows features on or						Canvas X
off	Organize 🕶 Uninstall Change Repair)II 👻 🔞	Canvas
	Name	Publisher	Installed On	Size	Version ^	The setup must update files or services that cannot be
	😕 Adobe Acrobat Reader DC	Adobe Systems Incorporated	6/29/2021	645	MB 21.005.20048	updated while the system is running. If you choose to continue, a reboot will be required to complete the
	🏟 AMD Install Manager	Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.	4/16/2018	26.31	MB 9.0.000.4	setup.
	Canvas	Jupiter Systems	6/29/2021	1.88	GB 6.6.12910.2528	OK Cancel
	📧 Google Chrome	Google, Inc.	4/16/2018	47.1	MB 77.0.3865.90	UK Cancel
	🞼 IIS URL Rewrite Module 2	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	5.17	MB 7.2.1952	
	Hicrosoft Application Request Routing 3.0	Microsoft Corporation	6/29/2021	3.51	MB 3.0.05311	
	Ricrosoft Lync Server 2013, Bootstrapper Prerequisites Install	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	217	MB 5.0.8308.0	Canvas
	Microsoft Lync Server 2013, Persistent Chat SDK	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	33.91	MB 5.0.8308.556	
	😰 Microsoft Office Lync Software Development Kit Runtime	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	1.76	MB 15.0.4603.1000	Please wait while Windows configures Canvas
	Microsoft Server Speech Platform Runtime (x64)	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	4.09	MB 11.0.7400.345	18°
	III Microsoft Server Speech Recognition Language - TELE (en-US)	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	51.9	MB 11.0.7400.345	
	I Microsoft Server Speech Text to Speech Voice (en-US, Helen)	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	38.9	MB 11.0.7400.345	Gathering required information
	III Microsoft Speech Platform VXML Runtime (x64)	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	412		Cancel
	nicrosoft Unified Communications Managed API 4.0, Runtime	Microsoft Corporation	6/6/2018	176	KB 5.0.8308.0	
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 x64 Redistributable - 10.0.40219	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	1.11	MB 10.0.40219	
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2010 x86 Redistributable - 10.0.40219	Microsoft Corporation	4/23/2018	940	KB 10.0.40219	
	澍Microsoft Visual C++ 2012 Redistributable (x64) - 11.0.50727	Microsoft Corporation	4/16/2018	20.41	MB 11.0.50727.1	
	Hicrosoft Visual C++ 2012 Redistributable (x86) - 11.0.50727	Microsoft Corporation	4/16/2018	17.31	MB 11.0.50727.1	
	👹 Microsoft Visual C++ 2013 Redistributable (x64) - 12.0.30501	Microsoft Corporation	4/16/2018	20.5	MB 12.0.30501.0	

Figure 4.25 - Setup Update

The wizard will uninstall **Canvas** from the system.

5. When Canvas is finished uninstalling click **Yes**.

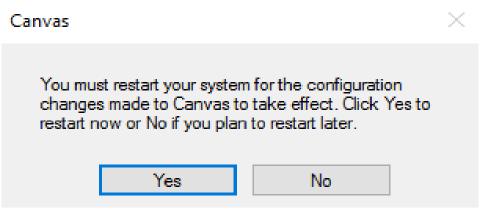


Figure 4.26 - System Recharge



4.6.2 System Recovery

It is recommended that you set up your system for writing debugging information in case of system failure. A system failure sometime means a Blue Screen or system dump. When this happens, a data file is written on the hard drive to help with debugging the problem.

The two screen shots following show you how to enter the setup area and how to setup your system for this process.

We suggest that you configure for a full kernel dump but in cases where you may not be able to transmit a large multi-megabyte file it is at least helpful to have the mini-dump, which is only 65 K bytes.

Right click **My Computer** and then click **Properties** at the bottom of the menu. Select the **Advanced** tab then click the **Settings** button in the Startup and Recovery section.

System Properties
Computer Name Hardware Advanced System Protection Remote
You must be logged on as an Administrator to make most of these changes.
Performance
Visual effects, processor scheduling, memory usage, and virtual memory
Settings
User Profiles
Desktop settings related to your logon
S <u>e</u> ttings
Startup and Recovery
System startup, system failure, and debugging information
Enviro <u>n</u> ment Variables
OK Cancel Apply

Figure 4.27 - System Properties



When you click the **Settings** button you will be presented with the Startup and Recovery dialog shown below. Both items under **System Failure** should be unchecked as shown.

Startup and Recovery
System startup Default operating system: Microsoft Windows Vista Time to display list of operating systems: Time to display recovery options when needed: Time to display recovery options when needed: Time to display recovery options when needed: 30
System failure Write an event to the system log Automatically restart Write debugging information
Small memory dump (128 KB) (none) Small memory dump (128 KB) Kernel memory dump ① Overwrite any existing file
OK Cancel

Figure 4.28 - Startup and Recovery

Click the drop-down box to reveal the options:

- (none)
- Small Memory Dump
- Kernel Memory Dump

Jupiter Systems recommends the **Small Memory Dump** option.



The file name and path are shown in the text box entitled **Small dump directory**. You can change this location to anything you wish. It is best to leave it here and find it by default in the root directory of the C: drive.

Startup and Recovery
System startup Default operating system: Microsoft Windows 7 Time to display list of operating systems: Time to display recovery options when needed: Time to display recovery options when needed: Microsoft Windows Time to display recovery options when needed: Time to display recovery options when nee
System failure System failure Write an event to the system log Automatically restart Write debugging information
Small memory dump (128 KB) Small dump directory: %SystemRoot%\Minidump Image: Overwrite any existing file
OK Cancel

Figure 4.29 - Memory Dump File Location



NOTE: Jupiter recommends using a monitor with the same resolution as the wall displays connected to Ch.1 for configuring your Wall Controller for the first time. The Wall Controller has been configured at the factory for a single display and a resolution of 1920X1080P at a 60 Hz refresh rate.

When troubleshooting a large wall, set the wall size to 1x1 and connect a local monitor (e.g., a desktop monitor) to output port #1. When done, set the wall back to its normal array geometry and reboot. While the system is rebooting, re-connect the normal wall monitor to output port #1.

4.7 Binding a Canvas Client to a Server

4.7.1 Initial Login

A **Canvas Clien**t must have a link to one specific **Canvas Server** at a time. The steps below describe how to **BIND** a **Canvas Client** to a **Server** when logging in for the first time.

1. When the **Canvas Client** is started the first time, the Canvas Login screen will appear:

	Canvas Login	×
	login Canvas Login	
Server	localhost ~	٥
Username		
Password		
Language	English V	
	Login	

Figure 4.30 - Canvas Login



- 2. Click on the **Language** drop down and select the desired language.
- 3. Click on the **Server** drop down list, select the **Canvas Server** associated with this Client and click **OK**.

If no Servers are shown, type in the **Full Computer Name** of the server.

If the error "Authentication Server is down" appears, the Canvas server is down or unreachable.

- 4. Enter your **Username** and **Password** and click **Login**.
- 5. Now the Canvas Client is ready to be used. It will connect to the selected Canvas Server automatically the next time it is started. The selected server is saved in the system for the **Canvas Client** and the **Administration UI**.

4.7.2 Changing Canvas Server Login

To change to another Canvas Server, logout from the Canvas Client by clicking on the Client login icon and Log back in.





4.8 Canvas Server Security Setup

4.8.1 Self-Signed Digital Certificate

NOTE: The best practice is to purchase and import a commercial SSL certificate as described in *Section 4.8.3 Importing the Encryption Certificate*

If self-signed certificates are used, a security warning message appears when opening the Administration UI. To avoid this message go to *Appendix E. Self-Signed Security Certificates* on page 368 to generate and install the same certification on the **Canvas Server**, **Canvas Client** and **CRS-4K**.

4.8.2 Encryption Certificate Installation & Enabling HTTPS

In order for https to securely encrypt data, the Default Web Site must be bound to a certificate issued by a CA (certificate authority). The Canvas Server administrator will generally obtain the certificate from one of the certificate authorities that issue digital encryption certificates. Examples are Symantec (formerly Verisign), Comodo, goDaddy, GlobalSign, DigiCert, etc.

A certificate authority is a trusted 3rd party – trusted by both the owner of the certificate and by the party relying on the certificate. Keys in the certificate are combined with the SSL keys in the IIS software to ensure secure encryption of the web pages.

NOTE: The digital certificate will include instructions for installing it on the Canvas Server.

4.8.3 Importing the Encryption Certificate

After purchasing and installing a certificate, perform the following tasks to import it

- 1. From the Start menu, in the Run field, type inetmgr.
- 2. Click **Enter** on the keyboard.
- 3. The **Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager** window appears.



C Internet Information Services (IIS) M	lanager	
CANVASI >		🖸 🕺 🙆 🕡 •
<u>File V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp		
Connections	Image: Processes Image: Processes Image: Processe Image: Processe Image: Processe Imag	Actions Manage Server Restart Stop View Application Pools View Sites Depkoy Suport Server Package Import Server or Site Package Change .NET Framework Version Help Online Help
∢ ााा ►	Features View 💦 Content View	 •

Figure 4.31 - IIS Manager

4. Start the Server Certificates application highlighted on the figure above. The following screen appears:

ARTHURS-FC4500 ARTHU						S 6 8
File View Help						
Connections	11.9 11.9	erver Certifie ture to reques: and Issued To		Lat the Web server can us Expiration Date	e with Web sites configured for SSL. Cettificate Hash	Actions Import Create Certificate Request Complete Certificate Request Create Domain Certificate Create Self-Signed Certificat Phalp Online Help
د m r Beady	Features	View Content V	Jew			

Figure 4.32 - Actions panel - Importing a digital certificate



5. Click on the Import button under the Actions panel. The dialog box shown below will appear:

Certificate file (.pfx):		
C:\Users\Jupiter\Dow	nloads\jms.pfx	
Password:		
Allow this certification	te to be evported	

Figure 4.33 - Actions panel - Importing a digital certificate

6. Click on the ". . ." button to select your certificate. A Certificate file with a **jms.pfx** suffix is shown in the example.

A password is needed only if you created one during the certificate installation. Click **OK** to proceed.

File View Help							
Connections	S S	erver Certifie	Actions Import				
CANVAS-TEST (CANVAS-TEST/Jupiter)	Use this fea	ture to request and for SSL.	Create Certif	icate Request ertificate Request			
	Name	Issued To	Issued By	Expiration Date	Certificate Hash	Create Doma	sin Certificate
	[10.4.1.155	Jupiter CA	5/19/2017 2:59:	D8D194C058BA9	Create Self-S	igned Certificate
						Heip Online Help	

Figure 4.34 - Server Certificates

7. The certificate should be listed in the center panel of the Server Certificates screen.



4.8.4 Binding Certificates to the Canvas Web Site

In the Connections panel on the left, expand the System Name of the Canvas Server:

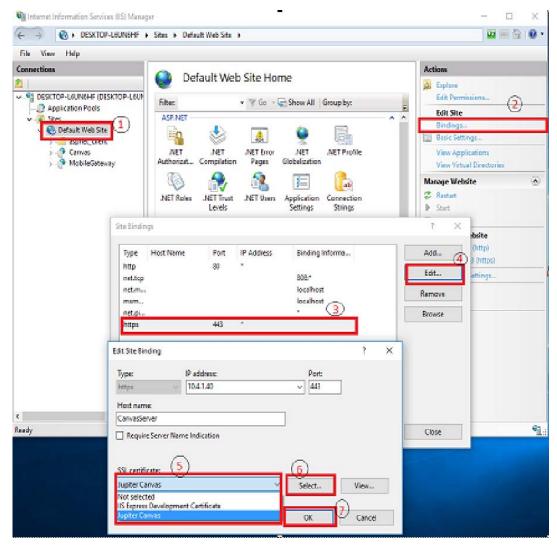


Figure 4.35 - Server Certification Binding

- 1. Click on **Default Web Site** (highlighted in red).
- 2. Click the **Bindings** link in the Actions panel on the right (highlighted in red above).
- 3. Select **https** from the **Type** drop-down menu on the **Site Bindings** page.
- 4. Click the **Edit** button dialog to get the **Edit Site Binding** dialog.



- 5. In the SSL Certificate drop-down menu, select the SSL Certificate created in Step 6 in Section 4.8.3 "Importing the Encryption Certificate".
- 6. Click Select.
- 7. Click **OK**.
- 8. Close the Site Bindings dialog box. This returns you to the **IIS Manager** screen.

4.9 Licensing Tool

The Licensing page can be found in the Administration UI. For more information refer to **Section 6.7.3** "Licenses".

4.10 Changing Local Administrator Password

4.10.1 Changing Windows Password

Canvas Server is shipped configured as a **Workgroup** member with a default Windows User Name of "**Jupiter**" and no password. It is recommended that the password be changed for security purposes.

lew User	1000			
Username:	Batv	san		
Full name:				
Deactiption:	-			
Password:				
Corfirm password		•••••		
User must che	nge p	serword at next logs	n	
User cannot d	hinge	pierreword		
Paramond merv	и еф	intel		
Account is designed.	bled			
[114.]		1	Create	Close

Figure 4.36 - Window New User Dialog

4.10.2 Setting Canvas Password for the Administration UI

1. Open a web browser http://localhost/canvas.



2. Enter the default Canvas **User Name** "admin" and **Password** "canvas". The **Password** is changed to "Jupiter@1" when Canvas Server is installed at the factory..

The contractions were at the first factor	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Company Strate Transmer & B Agencian Happings	A Destaurante and the OF	
🔶 🕘 🧟 https://localhost/Canvasi/Auth	the second second second second		+ 😧 Certificate error 🖒 Search	P+ 0 + 0
🖰 Legin 🛛 🗙				
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help × 📆 Convert 🕶 🕵 Select				
	6	Canvas Login		
	-			
		User Name		
		Password		
		asmora		
		Login using Windows credentials.		
			Taxa and a second s	
		Log	in the second	

Figure 4.37 - Canvas Administration UI Login

3. The first login to the Canvas Administration UI will require the password to be changed.

6) Canvas	Login
	User Name	admin2
	User Marrie	aumin2
	Password	
		Login using Windows credentials.
		You must change your password.
		You will be redirected to Change Password page in a few seconds.
		Login

Figure 4.38 - Required Password Change



4. In a few seconds, the following screen will appear:

Terretustageneters & Prophered & Tribe	econymeritanetic a 🔹 insanchent, ingén: a 💲 name an
Attps://localhost/Canvas/ChangePassword?accountName=admin2	
hange Password X	
Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
torvert ▼ ∰Select	
Canvas	
Please use the form below to change your password. If you need	d
assistence, please contact your Canvas Administrator!	
User Name:	
admin2	
Current Password:	
Cullent Password.	
New Password:	
Re-enter New Password:	
Submit	

Figure 4.39 - Password Change Form

5. Fill in the new password and click **Submit.** Login again on the next screen.

The second second second second second	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	check there at 3 series in Suprime	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- C - X-
C () (https://localhost/Canuss/Auth			+ O Certificate error C Search	P- 0 + 0
Cogin × File Edit View Favorites Tools Help				
x TC Convert + Select				
Canvas				
			_	
	© Canvas	Login		
		5		
	User Name			
	Password			
		_		
		Login using Windows credentials.		
		La	ogin	
	the second s			

Figure 4.40 - Canvas Administration UI Login

- 6. If the Administration UI screen appears, the Canvas password has been successfully changed.
- The Canvas Server installation is complete. Refer to Chapter 6, Administrative Functions to set up Canvas users, create Canvas Sources and assign permissions. Install a Canvas Client to view sources.



4.11 Custom Domain Access

Access to Canvas is controlled by the local Canvas Security database configured in the **Administration UI**. The local **IIS Manager** links to the Domain **Active Directory (AD)** Server when setting up users in the **Administration UI**.

In high security AD environments, the IIS Webservices and Canvas services sometimes do not have permissions to connect to the AD Server using the default **ApplicationPoolIdentity** and local system account. This prevents the Canvas services from connecting to the AD Server. In this situation, set up a custom service account with no password expiry. This custom account can then be sued to set up as the custom access to the Application pool in IIS and Canvas services as described in the steps below.

4.11.1 IIS Manager Custom Account

File View Help		Advan	ed Settings	? X			
Connections Surf Page Surf Page CANVASSERVER (DEMOLEDate) Paper States States Methods States S	Advan 4 (General) NET CLR Version Enable 32-Bit Applications Managed Pipeline Mode Name Queue Length Start Mode 4 CPU Limit (percent) Limit (percent) Limit (percent)	v4.0 True Integrated ASP.NET v4.0 ConDemand 0 NoAction		esses, contain one or more app Applications 0		Actions Add Application Pool Set Application Pool Delau Application Pool Telau Start Storp Recycle Edit Application Pool Besic Settings X Vycing X Vycing	
	Limit Interval (minutes) Processor Affinity Inabled Processor Affinity Mask (64-bit Process Affinity Mask (64-bit Generate Process Model Event identity Ide Time-out (minutes) Ide Time-out Action Load User Profile Maximum Worker Processes Ping Enabled	5 False 4294967295 ¢ 4294967295	Арр	Application Poo	v	vanced Settings nove w Applications p et Credentials ? X	
	Identity (identity Type, username, passwore as built-in account, i.e. Application Service, Local System, Local Servic	Pool Identity (recommended) e, or as a specific user identity.	, Network		Confirm pessword:	OK Cancel	

Set up the custom domain account in **IIS Manager**:

Figure 4.41 - Custom Domain Account

- 1. Click the **Start** button and type **inetmgr** in the Search field.
- 2. Click on **Application Pools** in the **Connections** panel on the left.



- 3. Select **ASP.NET** in the **Application Pools** panel.
- 4. Click on **Advanced Settings** in the **Action** panel on the right.
- 5. Click on **Identity** in the **Advanced Settings** panel and select the **Custom Account** button on the Application Pool Identity pop up and click **SET**.
- 6. Type the **User Name** and **Password** into the fields on the **Set Credentials** panel.
- 7. Click **OK** and close the window.

4.11.2 Canvas Services Custom Account

Set up the custom domain account in **Canvas Services**:

	3 🗟 🔽 📆 Þ 🔳 H IÞ								
Services (Local)	Services (Local)	v							
	Canvas Server	Name	Description	Status	Startup Type	Log On As			
		ASP.NET State Service	Provides su		Manual	Network S			
	Stop the service	Auto Time Zone Updater	Automatica		Disabled	Local Service			
	Restart the service	Background Intelligent Tran	Transfers fil		Manual	Local Syste			
		Background Tasks Infrastru	Windows in	Running	Automatic	Local Syste			
	Description:	Base Filtering Engine	The Base Fil	Running	Automatic	Local Service	Canvas Server Propertie	s (Local Computer)	
	Provides services for interactive canvases	BitLocker Drive Encryption	BDESVC hos		Manual (Trig	Local Syste			
	canvases	Block Level Backup Engine	The WBENG		Manual	Local Syste	General Log On Reco	overy Dependencies	
		Bluetooth Driver Managem	Manages BT	Running	Automatic	Local Syste	Log on as:		
		Bluetooth Handsfree Service	Enables wir		Manual (Trig	Local Service			
		Bluetooth Support Service	The Bluetoo	Running	Manual (Trig	Local Service	O Local System accou		
		BranchCache	This service		Manual	Network S	Allow service to in	nteract with desktop	
		Canvas Authorization Server	Provides Oa	Running	Automatic	Local Syste	This account:	testuser	Browse
		Canvas Client Token Service	Manages ac		Disabled	Local Syste			
		Canvas Http Listener	Provides so	Running	Automatic	Local Syste	Password:	•••••	
		Canvas Lync Server Bridge	Provides bri	Running	Automatic	Local Syste	Confirm password:		
		Canvas Mimic Server	Provides de	Running	Automatic	Local Syste			-
		Canvas Mimic Server Proxy	Provides Pr		Disabled	Local Syste			
		😋 Canvas Server	Provides ser		Automatic	Local Syste			
		CDPUserSvc_258ed5	< Failed to R	Running	Automatic	Local Syste			
		Certificate Propagation	Copies user	Running	Manual	Local Syste			
		Client License Service (ClipS			Manual (Trig	Local Syste			
		CNG Key Isolation	The CNG ke	Running	Manual (Trig	Local Syste			
		COM+ Event System	Supports Sy	Running	Automatic	Local Service			
		COM+ System Application	Manages th		Manual	Local Syste			
		Computer Browser	Maintains a	-	Manual (Trig	Local Syste			
		Connected Devices Platfor	This service		Automatic (D	Local Service			
		Connected User Experience	The Connec	Running	Automatic	Local Syste		OK Cano	el Apply
		Contact Data_258ed5	Indexes con		Manual	Local Syste		Un Calic	
		CoreMessaging	Manages co Provides se		Automatic	Local Service			
		Credential Manager	Provides se Provides thr	Running	Manual	Local Syste Network S			
		Cryptographic Services		Running	Automatic				
		Data Sharing Service DataCollectionPublishingSe	Provides da The DCP (D	Running	Manual (Trig	Local Syste			
		DCOM Server Process Laun		Running	Manual (Trig Automatic	Local Syste			
		DCOM Server Process Laun Delivery Optimization	Performs co	Running	Automatic Automatic (D				
		Device Association Service	Fnables nair	Rupping	Automatic (D	Local Syste			

Figure 4.42 - Canvas Server Custom Accounts

- 1. Click the **Start** button and type **services.msc** in the Search field.
- 2. Select **Canvas Server**, right-click **Properties** and select the **Log On** tab.
- 3. Click the **This Account** button and Type the **User Name** and **Password** into the fields in **Canvas Server Properties.**
- 4. Click **OK.**



5. Verify the **Custom Account** by following the domain user setup procedure in **Administration UI** chapter *Section 6.1.2 Adding Domain Users*.

4.12 Verifying the Canvas Server Installation

To verify that the Canvas Server is fully installed and ready for use:

- 1. Start the **Windows Services** applet under Administrative Tools in the Control panel and check that the following services are started and configured to start automatically.
 - a. Canvas Authorization Server
 - b. Canvas Server
- 2. To verify the Canvas License status:
 - a. Open the Administration UI at http://localhost/canvas.
 - b. Login with the Canvas **User Name** and **Password**.
 - c. Click **More** in the top menu bar and select **Licenses** in the dropdown menu.
 - d. The **License** page will open, showing the status of all current licenses.



4.13 Verifying HTTPS and Authentication

4.13.1 Verification Procedure

The following procedure verifies that HTTPS has been successfully enabled:

- 1. In the **Connections** panel on the left side of the **IIS Manager** dialog box, expand the levels, then click on **Default Web Site**.
- 2. Find the **Browse Application** area on the Actions panel. The links indicate that the **Site Bindings** have been set up properly.

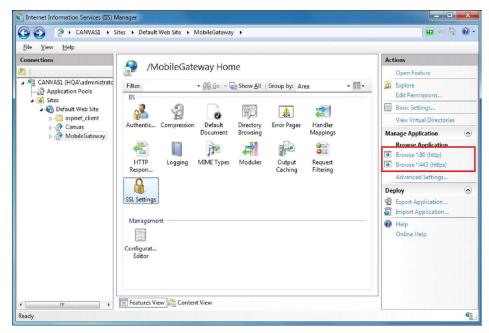


Figure 4.43 - HTTPS Test Links

3. Click on either of the links. If error code **500.19** appears, complete *Section 4.14 Repairing .NET* before proceeding. If a self-signed SSL



S Logn X +		•	x
		~	
← → C Ø https://localhost/Carwas/	Ĥ	θ	1
🔞 Canvas			
Current la site			
Canvas Login			
User Name			
Password			
Login using Windows credentials.			
Login			

Certificate was used, skip to Step 6. For commercial certificates, the Canvas Authentication window below appears:

Figure 4.44 - Normal Canvas Authentication Login

- 4. The URL at the top of the page shows **https**, which verifies the authentication. Log in using the **User Name** and the **Password** set up in *Section 4.10.2 Setting Canvas Password for the Administration UI* on page 42.
- 5. You now have access to the Canvas Administrator UI.
- 6. If a self-signed SSL certificate was used, the window below will appear:

🛛 Login X 🕂	The lot man me (1878)		x i
← → C ▲ Not secure localhost/Canvas/Auth		☆ (9 :
💿 Canvas			
6	login		
	User Name		
	Password		
	Login using Windows credentials.		
	Login		



Figure 4.45 - Self-Signed Canvas Authentication Login

7. Next to the URL address field above, there is a warning that says "Not secure":

- A self-signed SSL certificate was used. **This does NOT mean that encryption is not working.** Self-signed SSL certificates do not contain the same encryption keys of a commercial SSL certificate and cannot authenticate the server.

- Your commercial SSL certificate has not been installed properly or has stopped working.

The same encryption keys as a commercial certificate are used.

- 8. Log in using the **User Name** and the **Password** set up in *Section* 4.10.2 Setting Canvas Password for the Administration UI.
- 9. You now have access to the Canvas Administrator UI.
- 10. The screen below shows that the Canvas web site is bound to the SSL certificate and that encryption is working. Note that the URL address field is red with "Certificate Error". This warns that the browser cannot validate the identity of the server.

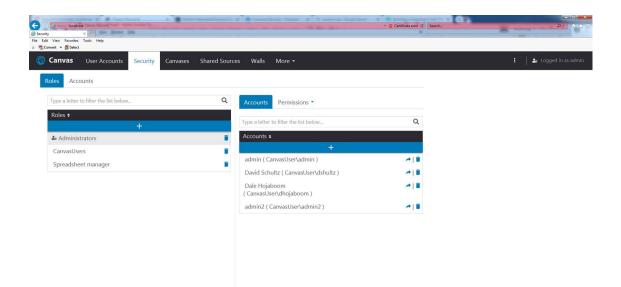


Figure 4.46 - Self-Signed Administration UI

- 11. There are two solutions:
 - Obtain a SSL certificate from an authorized CA
 - Install Self-Signed Certificates as described in Appendix E.



4.14 Repairing .NET

If a Windows 7 system had Microsoft .Net Framework installed before enabling the IIS feature, the Canvas Admin page will show the error code 500.19 after installation completes.

You must repair .NET framework to resolve this error message.

Server Error			
	Internet Information Services 7.5		
Error Summary HTTP Error 500.19 - Internal Server Error The requested page cannot be accessed because the related configuration data for the page is invalid.			
Detailed Error Information			
ModuleIIS Web Core	Requested URLhttp://localhost:80/Canvas		
Notification BeginRequest	Physical PathC:\Program Files (x86)\Canvas\WebServices		
HandlerNot yet determined	Lagon MethodNot yet determined		
Error Code 0x80070021	Logon UserNot yet determined		
Config ErrorThis configuration section cannot be used at this path. This happens when the section is locked at a parent level. Locking is either by default (overrideModeDefault="Deny"), or set explicitly by a location tag with overrideMode="Deny" or the legacy allowOverride="Telse".			
Config File\\?\C:\Program Files (x86) \Canvas\WebServices\web.config			

Figure 4.47 - HTTP Error 500.19

1. Go to: Control Panel—>Programs—>Programs and Features -> Microsoft .NET Framework 4.6.1—>(right-click) Uninstall/Change

Control Panel Home View installed updates Turn Windows features on or	Uninstall or change a program To uninstall a program, select it from the list and then click Uninst	all, Change, or Repair.		
off	Organize * Uninstall/Change		JII •	0
Install a program from the network	Name	Publisher		
HEWIOR	Cogitech SetPoint 6.52	Logitech		
	Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5/	Microsoft Corporation		
	Microsoft Mouse and Keyboard Seminar	Microsoft Corporation		_
	Si Microsoft Office Standard 2010	Microsoft Corporation		
	Generation Microsoft Silverlight	Microsoft Corporation		
	C Microsoft SQL Server 2005 Compact Edition [ENU]	Microsoft Corporation		
	C Microsoft SQL Server Compact 3.5 SP2 ENU	Microsoft Corporation		
	C Microsoft SQL Server Compact 3.5 SP2 x64 ENU	Microsoft Corporation		
	Si Microsoft Visio Premium 2010	Microsoft Corporation		
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2005 Redistributable	Microsoft Corporation		
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2005 Redistributable (x64)	Microsoft Corporation		
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2005 Redistributable (x64)	Microsoft Corporation		
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistributable - x64 9.0.30729.17	Microsoft Corporation		
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistributable - x64 9.0.30729.4148	Microsoft Corporation		
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistributable - x64 9.0.30729.6161	Microsoft Corporation		
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistributable - x86 9.0.21022	Microsoft Corporation		
	Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistributable - x86 9.0.30729.17	Microsoft Corporation		

Figure 4.48 - .NET Uninstall/Change



2. Select Repair .NET Framework 4.6.1 to its original state.

Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5.1	
.NET Framework 4.5.1 Maintenance You can repair your installation or remove it from this computer.	NET
Please select one of the following options:	
Repair .NET Framework 4.5.1 to its original state.	
Remove .NET Framework 4.5.1 from this computer.	
	ext > Cancel
	Concer

Figure 4.49 - Repair .NET Framework 4.6.1

3. Click **Next**. The repair is complete.



4.15 Canvas Logs

4.15.1 Log Files

😸 Event Viewer

Canvas Server and Client log files may be found in the following locations:

C:\ProgramData\Canvas\Server\Logs\ C:\ProgramData\Canvas\Client\Logs\

4.15.1.1 Windows Security Logs

Canvas Server logs security events in Windows Events Viewer. The following is a list of the events logged and their description:

Event Viewer (Local)	Canvas Number of eve	ntsi 97		
Custom Views	Level	Date and Time	Source	Event ID
Applications and Services Logs	(1) Information	7/24/2017 5:56:14 PM	Canvas Client	2204
Carryan	Information	7/24/2017 5(55(33 PM	Canves Client	2204
🛃 Hardware Events	Information	7/24/2017 S:55:00 PM	Canvas Client	2202
🛃 Internet Explorer	(1) Information	7/24/2017 3 32 43 PM	Canvas Client	2202
🔛 Key Management Service	(i) Information	7/24/2017 11:45:14 AM	Canvas Client	2204
> 🧮 Microsoft	Information	7/24/2017 11:45:10 AM	Canves Client	2202
> 🧮 Microsoft-SQLServerDataTc	All and a second s	7/24/2017 10:46:19 AM	Canvas Client	2202
> G Microsoft-SQLServerDataTe	(1) Information	7/24/2017 10:40:57 AM	Canvas Client	2202
🔄 PreEmptive	(i) Information	7/24/2017 10:40:39 AM	Canvas Client	2202
📓 Windows PowerShell	1 C			
🍈 Savad Loga 🌺 Subscriptions	Event 2204, Canvas Clien General Details	Ł		

Figure 4.50 - Windows Security Logs

Event ID	Description
2000	Administration UI Login
2001	Administration UI Logout
2002	Administration UI CreateCanvas
2003	Administration UI DeleteCanvas
2004	Administration UI CreateSource
2005	Administration UI DeleteSource
2006	Administration UI DeleteLayout
2007	Administration UI RestoreBackup
2008	Administration UI RestoreBackupFromFile

Table 4. 1: Window Security Logs



2009Administration UI DeleteBackup2010Administration UI AddRole2011Administration UI DeleteRole2012Administration UI AddPrincipalToRole2100Mimic Client Login = 21002101StartScreenShare2102StopScreenShare2103Mimic Client Apply Layout2200Client Login2201Client Logout2203Open Canvas2204Open Source		<i>,</i> , ,
2011Administration UI DeleteRole2012Administration UI AddPrincipalToRole2100Mimic Client Login = 21002101StartScreenShare2102StopScreenShare2103Mimic Client Apply Layout2200Client Login2201Client Logout2202Client Load Canvas2203Open Canvas	2009	Administration UI DeleteBackup
2012Administration UI AddPrincipalToRole2100Mimic Client Login = 21002101StartScreenShare2102StopScreenShare2103Mimic Client Apply Layout2200Client Login2201Client Logout2202Client Load Canvas2203Open Canvas	2010	Administration UI AddRole
2100Mimic Client Login = 21002101StartScreenShare2102StopScreenShare2103Mimic Client Apply Layout2200Client Login2201Client Logout2202Client Load Canvas2203Open Canvas	2011	Administration UI DeleteRole
2101StartScreenShare2102StopScreenShare2103Mimic Client Apply Layout2200Client Login2201Client Logout2202Client Load Canvas2203Open Canvas	2012	Administration UI AddPrincipalToRole
2102StopScreenShare2103Mimic Client Apply Layout2200Client Login2201Client Logout2202Client Load Canvas2203Open Canvas	2100	Mimic Client Login = 2100
2103Mimic Client Apply Layout2200Client Login2201Client Logout2202Client Load Canvas2203Open Canvas	2101	StartScreenShare
2200Client Login2201Client Logout2202Client Load Canvas2203Open Canvas	2102	StopScreenShare
2201Client Logout2202Client Load Canvas2203Open Canvas	2103	Mimic Client Apply Layout
2202Client Load Canvas2203Open Canvas	2200	Client Login
2203 Open Canvas	2201	Client Logout
	2202	Client Load Canvas
2204 Open Source	2203	Open Canvas
	2204	Open Source

Table 4. 1: Window Security Logs

4.15.2 Log File Utility

System logs are an important tool for troubleshooting issues. The **GetCanvasLogs** utility simplifies the extraction and transmission of these files. The log utility is installed on all Canvas systems. The default path for the **GetCanvasLogs** utility is:

C:\Program Files\Canvas\Utilities\GetCanvasLogs

1. Copy GetCanvasLogs to the desktop or preferred file location, open, right-click on the GetCanvasLogs Batch file and click Run as administrator. This creates a Canvaslog_[datecode].7Z file in the GetCanvasLogs folder.

Send this file to support@jupiter.com, along with a problem description.



4.16 Canvas Virtual Screen Setup

4.16.1 Catalyst Firmware Update Installation

The firmware on the Catalyst must be updated before installing the new Canvas software.

4.16.1.1 Creating a Catalyst Firmware Flash Drive

Catalyst Firmware Updates are saved as an ISO file on the installation disk at: Canvas Client: Utilities/CatalystDiagnostic/ CatalystUpdate_xx_xx_xxx_iso

Two methods are available for doing the firmware update: 1. Burn the ISO image onto a flash drive

4.16.1.2 Burning the ISO image onto a Flash Drive

To burn the ISO image onto a Flash drive on the Catalyst

- 1. Download the latest Roofus program onto a computer http:// roofus.ie then click to download the latest version.
- 2. Double click on the roofus.exe file to launch it
- 3. Insert the target USB drive in the computer and it should appear in the Device field. Otherwise, select it manually.
- 4. Click the Select button to select the CatalystUpdate___xx.iso file. (May need to click on the button twice.)
- 5. Once the ISO image is selected, it will fill in the "Partition scheme" and "Target System" fields.
- 6. Change the "Volume label" if desired.



7. Accept the default FAT32 file system and 4096 Cluster size unless you need to change them.

At this point, the Roofus window should appear similar to the following:

🔗 Rufus 3.5.1497				
Drive Properties ———				
Device				
USB DISK (F:) [2GB]	•			
Boot selection				
CatalystUpdate_11_134_638_222.iso	▼ ⊘ SELECT ▼			
Partition scheme	Target system			
MBR	BIOS (or UEFI-CSM)			
Show advanced drive properties				
Format Options				
Volume label				
Update_11_134_222				
File system	Cluster size			
FAT32	4096 bytes (Default)			
Show advanced format options				
Status —				
READY				
S) () 🏯 🗐	START CLOSE			
Using image: CatalystUpdate_11_134_638_222	2.iso			

Figure 4.51 - Rufus Drive Properties

- 8. Click on the Start button. The burn process will begin and the green status bar will display the progress.
- 9. When done, the green progress bar will indicate "Ready". Click on theClose button and remove the flash drive.

4.16.1.3 Instructions for using Firmware Update Flash Drive

Load the Firmware Update flash drive into the Catalyst and restart the system. It will boot into Linux and show a simple text screen:

1. At the command prompt, type "1", part of this command will compare and update, if necessary, any Quad HD boards.



- 2. Firmware Updates apply to two areas of programming:
 - FPGA updates require about 2-3 minutes
 - Components of the flash memory (u-boot, environment, and zmlinux) can take 5-6 minutes **per board** on a large system.
 - VGA Bios, Edid table updates
- 3. Hit the enter key to watch the progress. The updater will go through all of the system boards.
- 4. Wait for "*** ipdecoder SPI flash update DONE ***" and "Type q to exit log viewer". (If there are any inconsistencies in the number of boards, please contact us before proceeding to Windows).
- 5. Type "q" to exit.
- 6. Restart and remove the Flash Drive before the system reboots.

4.16.2 Canvas Virtual Screen

VSConfig is installed by default on Catalyst Wall Processors. Canvas **VirtualScreen** (**VSConfig**) is used to configure the wall dimensions and output resolution of the **Catalyst** wall processor. In addition, there are options for setting **Landscape** or **Portrait** mode, turning **EDID** on and off, selecting analog or digital monitors, turning thumbnails in the **Canvas Mimic** on and off, and displaying test pat terns on the wall. Canvas Virtual Screen is automatically installed with Canvas



- 1. After the system has restarted, open the **Windows Device Manager** and check for the following Catalyst Device Drivers:
 - Catalyst Virtual Screen Controller (under **Display adapters**)
 - Catalyst Dual Output Device (under Fusion Catalyst Display Adapters)
 - Quad HD Decoder Video Device (under Fusion Catalyst Quad HD Decoder Devices)

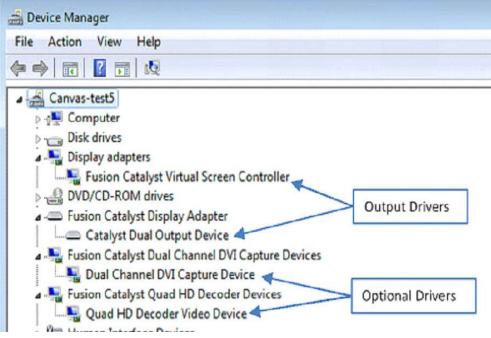


Figure 4.52 - Device Drivers for FC4000 & FC8000





Figure 4.53 - Device Drivers for FC4500 & Windows 10 Catalysts

2. Proceed to the next section to configure the Canvas VirtualScreen.



4.17 Configuring Wall Controller on Catalyst

To configure Canvas on a Catalyst system:

• Use the **Quick Start Guide** or the **Display Map** in *Section 4.17.4 Other VSConfig Options* to connect all of the wall displays correctly.

or

- Connect a monitor with the same resolution as those on the display wall to Output Channel 1, start the system and perform the following in the given order:
- Open the VSConfig dialog, click on Device Map (Section 4.17.4.2 Device Map) and verify that the boards are in the slots shown. If not, click on Rebuild Device Map and reboot the system when it is completed and check the Device Map again.
- 2. On the **VirtualScreen** tab of the **VSConfig** utility configure the **Wall Geometry** and **Screen Resolution** as described in *Section* 4.17.1 VSConfig Wall Setup.
- 3. Set **Visual Effects** as described in *Section 4.17.4.8 Visual Effects*.

4. If **Quad HD Decoders** are installed, configure per **Section 4.17.5** "Configuring Quad HD Decoder".

- 5. Configure the **Canvas Client** in *Section 7.1 Using the Canvas Client*.
- **Note:** When configuring your Wall Controller for the first time, the Catalyst will be pre-configured for a 1x1 wall (i.e., a single display). Be sure to connect a monitor to Output channel 1 that has the same resolution as the other wall displays.

Your Display wall can be configured with the VSConfig utility in a few basic steps. These steps will be covered in detail in the following sections.

- 1. Determine which channels to connect to the displays.
- 2. Configure the wall array geometry.
- 3. Configure the display outputs to projectors, cubes, monitors, flat panels; resolution, color depth, and frequency.

Caution: The User Account Control (UAC) needs to be disabled to run VSConfig. The factory default is UAC is disabled. Configure VSConfig before turning it on.



Caution: You must restart your Catalyst Wall Controller system whenever any changes are applied to the **VSConfig**.

Note: The Catalyst 4K/5K does not support DP MST. If using Catalyst 4K/5K Output Board (4-540-337-0) with Pana 105/81 or other monitors which support DP MST, ensure that DP MST is disabled.



4.17.1 VSConfig Wall Setup

1. Run VSConfig.

On Windows 10 Processors:

Click on the Windows icon and scroll down to the application or enter **VSConfig** in the search field.

🟮 Virtual Screen Configuration	—		×
Virtual Screen Advanced Screen Utils Adjustment	Temperature		
VirtualScreen Geometry	Device Map		
Screens Horizontally: 1			
Single Screen <u>R</u> esolution:	Set Defaults		
1920 x 1080 x 60 V			
Disable Group Mode			
ОК	Cancel	Apply	

Figure 4.54 - Virtual Screen Configuration

NOTE: If high resolution displays are used, text may be too small. The font size may be increased by going to Windows Control Panel>Display.



- 2. Set the **VirtualScreen Geometry**, with the horizontal count on top and the vertical count below.
- 3. Select the **Single Screen Resolution** from the drop down menu that matches the native resolution of the wall monitors. In the following example, it is: 1920 x 1080 @ 60 Hz.

🕫 Virtual Screen Configuration	_		\times
Virtual Screen Advanced Screen Utils Adjustment	Temperature		
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,			r
VirtualScreen Geometry Screens Horizontally:	Device Map		
Single Screen Resolution:	Set Defaults		
Portrait Mode Disable Group Mode			
ОК	Cancel	Apply	

Figure 4.55 - Virtual Screen Wall Geometry

- 4. The number of displays in the wall array must be less than the number of configured Output channels. The array can be configured with only one display connected to Channel 1 (the bottom connector on the boot board).
- Click OK when prompted to restart Windows. Skip to Step 11 for Windows 7 processors. Windows 10 processors require Steps 7-11.



- 6. After the 1st restart, **VSConfig** opens automatically.
- 7. Click **OK** at the prompt.
- 8. **VSConfig** acquires **EDID** from the first display.
- 9. After **VSConfig** configures the wall, click **OK**.
- 10. The system will restart and a message appears that explains the blanking and flashing patterns as the system continues to set up. Wait for the desktop to open on the display wall after this process.
- 11. If the desktop appears across the whole wall, proceed to **Section 4.19.4.8** "*Visual Effects".*
- 12. If the desktop does **NOT** appear on the wall displays or the windows are improperly scaled or cropped, the cause may be:
 Output connections were swapped or missing during bootup.
 The displays returned a non-standard EDID. (No displays)
- 13. Open **VS Config** and click on **Set Defaults** to reset the system. The system will prompt a restart. Shut down, correct any improper Output connections and restart.
- If your displays are a standard resolution and the displays remain blank, send an email detailing your problem to Support@jupiter.com.

If you are using LED arrays or non-standard resolutions and they remain blank, open **VS Config** and set up a **Custom Mode** resolution as described to *Section 4.17.3 Custom Mode*.

4.17.2 Catalyst Portrait Mode

To configure portrait mode displays, click on the **Portrait Mode** box shown earlier in *Section 4.55 Virtual Screen Wall Geometry*. The following warning will appear:

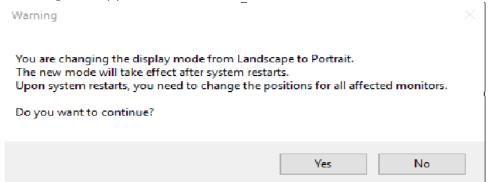


Figure 4.56 - Portrait Mode Warning



- 1. Select the desired resolution from the **Preset List** and click **OK**. For **Portrait Mode** select the **Landscape** mode with the rotated pixel counts that match.
- 2. Click **OK** when prompted to restart the system.
- 3. Open **VSConfig**. The name of the Portrait mode resolution will appear in the **Single Screen** drop down menu.
- 4. Select the **Custom Resolution** and restart the system.
- 5. Proceed to Section 4.17.4.8 "Visual Effects".



4.17.3 Custom Mode

VSConfig can accommodate monitors that require special resolutions, e.g., ones that are not part of the standard resolution options.

- 1. Click on **Set Defaults** to reset the system to its original status.
- 2. Bring up the **Single Screen Resolution** drop-down menu as shown below:

Virtual Screen Configuration		_		\times
Virtual Screen Advanced Screen U	Jtils Adjustment	Temperature		
1, 2, 3, 4				ſ
VirtualScreen Geometry Screens Horizontally: 2		Device Map)	
Single Screen Resolution:		Set Default	s	
1920 x 1080 x 60	\sim			
1024 x 768 x 60 1280 x 1024 x 60 1600 x 1200 x 60 1920 x 1080 x 60 1920 x 1200 x 60				
2800 x 2100 x 60				
3840 x 2160 x 30 3840 x 2160 x 60				
Custom Mode				_
	OK	Cancel	Apply	

Figure 4.57 - Selecting Custom Mode

- 3. Select **Custom Mode** at the bottom:
- 4. The **Custom Display Mode Configuration** dialog appears.



- Custom Display Mode Configuration

 Defined Custom Modes:

 New Mode

 Edit Mode

 Delete Mode

 Import Mode

 From Monitor

 Close
- 5. The screen will initially be empty.

Figure 4.58 - Custom Display Mode Configuration Dialog

- 6. Click the **New Mode** button to bring up the entry dialog shown below.
- 7. Enter the **Width** and **Height** values in pixels. Refer to the resolution required by your display device
- 8. Select the **Reduce Blank** option to reduce horizontal and vertical blanking for non-CRT based displays. This is typically used when high resolutions exceed Jupiter's maximum Pixel clock rate when used with normal blanking. Reduced blanking allows for a smaller overall Pixel clock rate.

New Custom Display Mode		×
Width (pixels): 2200	Height (pixels):	1080
Reduce Blank	Refresh Rate (Hz):	60
	OK	Cancel

Figure 4.59 - Example of a New Mode



- 9. Enter the refresh frequency required by the display device in the **Refresh Rate (Hz)** field.
- 10. Click the **OK** button. When the basic information is entered, clicking OK opens the **Display Mode Parameters** dialog.

4.17.3.1 Custom Presets

1. A default name is given to the **Custom Mode** (CVT-2200x1080x60 above). Enter a more descriptive title if desired.

isplay Mode F	arameters		3
Mode Name : CV	T-2200x1080x60		
Width : 22	00 (pixels)	Height : 108	80 (pixels)
Reduce Bla	ank	Freq : 60	(Hz)
Import Timing Display Model			
Resolution :		From Monito From Monito From EDID F	EDID
Horizontal			198367 (KHz)
Horizontai	2952 (pixe	s) Display :	2200 (pixels)
HIOTAI:	2952 (pixe	is) Display:	(pixels)
Sync Width :	232 (pixe	s) Back Porch :	376 (pixels)
Front Porch :	144 (pixe	ls) (In HSync) (In HSY	e O Positive
Vertical			
VTotal :	1120 (lines) Display :	1080 (lines)
Sync Width :	3 (lines) Back Porch :	34 (lines)
Front Porch :	3 (lines) ONegative	e
		Save	Cancel

Figure 4.60 - Display Mode Parameters

 On Fusion Catalyst Windows 7 processors, the pixel data is initially generated based on the parameters you enter for the Custom Mode. Go to Step 4.

Although the available parameters (those in white enabled fields) can be modified, it is only recommended if you have been provided specific parameters by a manufacturer.



Note that Horizontal pixel entries in **Custom Modes** must be **divisible by eight**.

3. On **Catalyst Windows 10** processors, click on the **Import** drop down and select **From EDID File**. A list of resolutions will appear. Select the desired resolution from the **Preset List** and click **OK**.

Additionally: custom resolutions can be added by importing a EDID file, the defailt EDID files are found in **C:/ProgramData/Canvas/PresetEdid.**

4. Click **Save** to save the Custom Mode. The following confirmation dialog will appear:

VSConfig		×
?	Are you sure you want to save mode CVT-2200x1080x60 ?	
	Yes No	

Figure 4.61 - Custom Mode Confirmation Dialog

- 5. Click **Yes** to save the pixel values.
- 6. When the new resolution is saved, it will appear in the **Custom Modes** list as shown below:

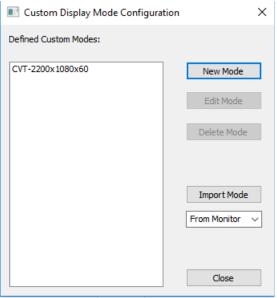


Figure 4.62 - Defined Custom Modes List



 Click Close above to be taken back to the VirtualScreen dialog box. The Custom Modes will appear in the Single Screen Resolution list followed by an asterisk, as shown below:

Virtual Screen Configuration	_		×
Virtual Screen Advanced Screen Utils Adjustment	Temperature		
1, 2, 3, 4, 3			
VirtualScreen Geometry Screens Horizontally: 2	Device Map		
Screens Vertically: 2			
Single Screen Resolution:	Set Defaults		
CVT-2200x1080x60 (*) 1024 x 768 x 60 1280 x 1024 x 60 1600 x 1200 x 60 1920 x 1080 x 60 1920 x 1200 x 60 2800 x 2100 x 60 3840 x 2160 x 30 3840 x 2160 x 60 Custom Mode	Cancel	Apply	

Figure 4.63 - Custom Resolution shown with asterisk



4.17.3.2 Import EDID

If the displays do not respond to standard timing parameters, the correct parameters may be imported from the display EDID table.

- 1. Create a new **Custom Mode** as described at the beginning of this section.
- On Fusion Catalyst Windows 7 processors, click the Import From EDID button shown below to populate the Display Mode Parameters dialog fields from the selected Display Model. Note that the name of the Custom Mode has changed to "Dell U231HM 1920x1080".

Display Mode Parameters X			
Mode Name : CVT-2200x1080x60			
Width : 2200 (pixels) Height : 1080 (pixels)			
Reduce Blank Freq : 60 (Hz)			
Import Timing Parameters Display Model :			
Resolution : From Monitor EDID Import			
Pixel Clock : 198367 (KHz) Horizontal			
HTotal : 2952 (pixels) Display : 2200 (pixels)			
Sync Width : 232 (pixels) Back Porch : 376 (pixels)			
Front Porch : 144 (pixels) HSync Negative OPositive			
Vertical			
VTotal : 1120 (lines) Display : 1080 (lines)			
Sync Width : 3 (lines) Back Porch : 34 (lines)			
Front Porch : 3 (lines) VSync ONegative OPositive			
Save Cancel			

Figure 4.64 - Display Mode Parameters after Import from EDID



- 3. On **Catalyst Windows 10** processors, select the drop down **Import** button and click on **From Monitor EDID.**
- **NOTE:** The Display **Horizontal** and **Vertical** of the imported EDID shown in Figure 4.46 still show 1920x1080@60, but **HSync** has changed from **Negative** to **Positive** and **HTotal** and **VTotal** are different.
 - 4. Click on **Save** to save the custom mode. The confirmation dialog box will appear.

VSConfig		\times
	Import from EDID successful! Do you want to overwrite the defaults?	
	Yes No	

Figure 4.65 - Import from EDID Dialog

- 5. Choose **Yes**, to accept the new EDID values.
- 6. When the new resolution is saved, it will appear in the Custom Modes list as shown below:

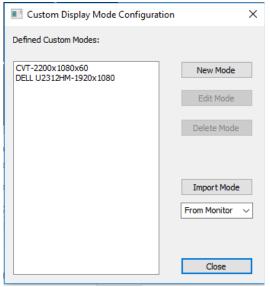


Figure 4.66 - Custom Modes List with new Import



7. Click **Close** above to be taken back to the **VirtualScreen** dialog box. Select the Custom ModeName (followed by an asterisk) in the **Single Screen Resolution** list .

🕏 Virtual Screen Configuration	_		\times
Virtual Screen Advanced Screen Utils Adjustment	Temperature		
1 2 2 3 4			
VirtualScreen Geometry Screens Horizontally: 2	Device Map		
Single Screen Resolution:	Set Defaults		
CVT-2200x1080x60 (*) DELL U2312HM-1920x1080 (*) 1024 x 768 x 60 1280 x 1024 x 60 1600 x 1200 x 60 1920 x 1080 x 60 1920 x 1200 x 60 2800 x 2100 x 60 3840 x 2160 x 30 3840 x 2160 x 60 Custom Mode	Cancel	Apply	

Figure 4.67 - Custom Resolution from Import from EDID

8. Proceed to Section 4.17.4.8 Visual Effects.



4.17.3.3 Edit Custom Mode

To edit a **Custom Mode**:

1. Select the C**ustom Mode** from the Display Modes list and click the **Edit Mode** button.

Custom Display Mode Configura	ation ×
Defined Custom Modes:	
CVT-2200x1080x60 DELL U2312HM-1920x1080	New Mode
	Edit Mode
	Delete Mode
e	Import Mode
C .	From Monitor 🗸
	Close

Figure 4.68 - Edit Mode

- 2. The **Display Mode Parameters** screen shown on Figure 4.50 will appear.
- 3. Enter the exact settings required by the display devices being used. The edit mode allows the basic settings to be refined, before editing a custom mode, to get a stable full screen display.
- 4. After saving the Custom Mode, it will appear in the Virtual Screen Configuration dialog in the Single Screen Resolution drop-down menu with an asterisk (*) at the end.

4.17.3.4 Delete Custom Mode

1. To delete a **Custom Mode**, use the **Delete Mode** button instead of the **Edit Mode** button in the above procedure.



2. Click Yes in the dialog box below:

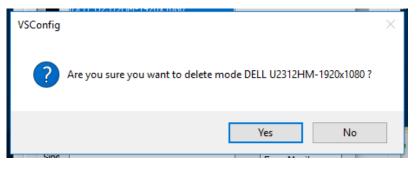


Figure 4.69 - Delete Custom Mode

4.17.3.5 Parameter Listing

The Parameter listing for the Custom Display Mode is given below:

Table	4. 2:	Parameter	Listing
-------	-------	-----------	---------

Parameters	Unit	Description
Mode		
Width	pixels	Width of visible pixels
Height	lines	Height of visible pixels
Freq	Hz	Vertical display frequency
Pixel Clock	KHz	The processing speed (pixels/sec) required for a given resolution and frequency.
Horizontal		
HTotal	pixels	Total pixels horizontal
HDisplay	pixels visible	Total visible pixels horizontal
HSyncWidth	pixels	Width of horizontal sync



Parameters	Unit	Description
HBackPorch	pixels	Width of horizontal back porch
HFrontPorch	pixels	Width of horizontal front porch
Hsync (Positive- Negative)		Set Positive or Negative sync pulse
Vertical		
VTotal	lines	Total lines vertical
VDisplay	lines visible	Total visible lines vertical
VSyncWidth	lines	Width of vertical sync
VBackPorch	lines	Width of vertical back porch
VFrontPorch	lines	Width of vertical front porch
Vsync (Positive- Negative)		Set Positive or Negative sync pulse

Table	4. 2	2: Pa	rameter	⁻ Listing
-------	------	-------	---------	----------------------

4.17.4 Other VSConfig Options

4.17.4.1 Factory Defaults

Factory Defaults clears **VSConfig** EDID settings and returns to a single screen mode with low resolution.

It retains previous **Landscape** or **Portrait** mode aspect ratio settings.

1. Go to Start → All Programs → Canvas → VSconfig



2. Click on **Set Defaults** button on the **Virtual Screen Configuration** screen to revert all the settings to their original values.

🕏 Virtual Screen Configuration	_		×
Virtual Screen Advanced Screen Utils Adjustment	Temperature		
1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2			
VirtualScreen Geometry Screens Horizontally: 2	Device Map		
Screens Vertically: 2			
Single Screen Resolution:	Set Defaults		
1920 x 1080 x 60 V			
Portrait Mode Disable Group Mode			
ОК	Cancel	Apply	

Figure 4.70 - Set Factory Defaults

- 3. The following are the factory defaults in the **Virtual Screen** tab:
 - 1x1 wall
 - Default Resolutions: Windows 7:1280x1024, Windows 10:1920x1080



4.17.4.2 Device Map

In order for your system to operate properly, the Device Map must correlate to the hardware installed in the system. The following figure shows a representation of the **Device Map**.

- 1. Open the **Device Map** by starting the **VSConfig** dialog.
- 2. Click the **Device Map** button.

Virtual Screen Configuration — Virtual Screen Advanced Screen Utils Adjustment Temperature	
1 2 3 4 VirtualScreen Geometry Screens Horizontally: 2 Screens Vertically: 2 Single Screen Resolution: 1920 x 1080 x 60	Device Map × Device Map CPU Chassis Slot 1 Slot 2 Slot 3 - Display Slot 4 Slot 5 Slot 6 Slot 7 Expansion A Expansion C Expansion D
Portrait Mode Disable Group Mode OK Cancel	Rebuild Device Map Close

Figure 4.71 - Device Map

- 3. The **Device Map** dialog appears, displaying a tree-list of the system devices.
- 4. If the dialog does not describe your system properly, go to the **Windows Device Manager** and check that all Catalyst Devices are correctly installed.
- After adding or removing I/O boards to/from a Catalyst, click on "Rebuild Device Map" to let the VirtualScreen re-order its internal slot table. The Catalyst will reboot after "Rebuild Device Map" is confirmed.



4.17.4.3 Advanced Tab

Click on the **Advanced** tab. These settings should not be changed during normal operation.

Virtual Screen Advanced Screen Utils Adjustment Temperature Color Format Mimic Geometry Override Screens Horizontally : 0 YUV Screens Horizontally : 0 Screens Vertically : 0 VSYNC Adjustment Displays in Sync: 0 Single Screen Width : 0 Perform VSYNC Single Screen Height : 0 Single Screen Height : 0	Configuration – 🗆 🗙
YUV Screens Horizontally : 0 VSYNC Adjustment Screens Vertically : 0 Displays in Sync: 0 Single Screen Width : 0 Perform VSYNC Single Screen Height : 0 0	dvanced Screen Utils Adjustment Temperature
YUV O VSYNC Adjustment Screens Vertically : Displays in Sync: 0 Perform VSYNC Single Screen Height : Advanced Settings	Mimic Geometry Override
VSYNC Adjustment Displays in Sync: 0 Perform VSYNC Advanced Settings	Screens Horizontally : 0
Displays in Sync: 0 Single Screen Width : 0 Single Screen Height : 0 Advanced Settings 0	
Perform VSYNC Single Screen Height : 0 Advanced Settings	Single Screen Width : 0
Advanced Settings	Single Screen Height : 0
	ISTINC
Enable system log	ngs
Set Windows TopMost	
Disable Monitor Signal Check Disable load balancing on IP decoders	-
	balancing on 1P decoders
Defaults	Defaults
OK Cancel Apply	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 4.72 - Advanced Tab

• Color Format:

RGB16 - Default: faster capture window frame rates. RGB32 - Provides greater color depth YUV16 - Windows 10 Default. Smaller graphics file sizes allows

faster graphics data transfers. Not available in Windows 7.

VSYNC Adjustment:

Perform VSYNC adjusts and aligns the timing of the wall displays.

• Enable System log:

Logs are required when troubleshooting system problems.

• Disable load balancing on IP decoders:

Causes all 4 channels on each decoder card to be used in order before allocating channels to the next decoder card.



- Set windows topmost: Keeps Canvas windows in front.
- Display Type: Windows 10 Processors use Auto Detect (EDID) only, so the option is not visible.

4.17.4.4 Mimic Geometry Override

This setting is used for LED panels or other types of special displays. If your wall is composed of such displays and you don't want users of the Mimic to be confused by screen boundary lines. Enter the native resolution of the displays in the Single Screen Width and Single Screen Height fields, and the number of horizontal and vertical displays. VSConfig will tell the Mimic to present a wall with these settings. The Mimic will look like this geometry override, but it is still acting as a wall of X,Y dimensions (e.g., 3x2, 4x4, etc.) from the Virtual Screen settings.

4.17.4.5 Screen Utils Tab

This tab allows video test patterns to be sent to the wall. Patterns include color bars, circles, grids, and screen identification. User bitmaps such as company logos can also be selected.

- If the pattern is applied to the Single Screen, the pattern repeats on each monitor.
- If the pattern is applied to the Virtual Screen, the pattern is spread over the entire wall.



🏮 Virtual S	creen Configu	ration		_		×
	en Advanced	Screen Utils	Adjustment	Temperature		
	Pattern to ingle Screen	C) Virtual Scree			
	ingle Screen		y vir tuar scree			
Color	Pattern Grid P	attern Other	Patterns			
(Standard Patt	em				
) Screen ID) Phase Patterr					
M) Friase Falleir) Bitmap	I				
	Set Bitm	ap File				
n D						
			ОК	Cancel	Apply	

Figure 4.73 - Screen Utilities Tab



4.17.4.6 Adjustment tab

The **Adjustmen**t tab is present on Windows 10 processors only. Defaults are shown.

🕫 Virtual Scre	en Configur	ation		_		×
Virtual Screen	Advanced	Screen Utils	Adjustment	Temperature		
Time delay of Start :	on VSync Short	~	Duration :	Medium	~	
Fan Speed Main :	in Chassis High	~	Expansion :	Medium	~	
System Lo	g Level :	0 ~				
			₩x2K Capture	Input Settings Op EDID		
				Defaults		
			ОК	Cancel	Appl	у

Figure 4.74 - Adjustment tab

- Time delay on VSync Start: Sets the Delay before starting VSync Duration: Sets the duration of the VSync operation
- Fan Speed in Chassis Main: Sets the speed of the Main chassis fans Expansion: Sets the speed of the Expansion chassis fans
- System Log Level: Used for debugging only. Defines log type.
- **Detect Displays** Detects all of the connected displays.
- **Capture Input Settings** Option to override resolution



4.17.4.7 Temperature Tab

This tab shows information about temperature across all the chassis.

irtual Screen	Advanced	Screen Utils	Adjustment	Temperat	ure		
GPU :		Log On 🗹	CPU Board	d Bridge :			
GPU	Temper	ature (°C)	CPU Bridg	e Tem	perat	ure (°C)	٦
GPU 1	54		Bridge 1	58			
GPU 2	49		Bridge 2	60			
GPU 3	47		-				
GPU 4	47						
GPU 5	50		HDMI-Stre	am Board :			
GPU 6	52						-
GPU 7	50		HDMI-Stre	am Tem	perat	ure (°C)	
GPU 8	66		Board 1	65			
			Board 2	63			
Chassis Brid		rature (°C)					
Ch A	66						

Figure 4.75 - Temperature tab



4.17.4.8 Visual Effects

The following settings are required for optimal Catalyst performance in Windows 7.

Steps to do the settings:

- 1. Open **My Computer** properties dialog.
- 2. Select **Advanced System Settings**. The **System Properties** dialog appears as shown below.

stem Propertie	14		-11 - 11	
Computer Name	Hardware	Advanced	System Protection	Remote
You must be lo Performance	gged on as a	an Administra	tor to make most of t	nese <mark>changes</mark> .
	DID CORROT S	chedulina m	emory usage, and vir	tual memory
visual effects	, processor s	chequiling, m	eniory usage, and vir	tual memory
			(Settings
User Profiles				
Desktop settir	ngs related to	o your logon		
			2	22
				Settings
C	South-sources			
Startup and R	Statistics and			
System startu	p, system fail	lure, and deb	ugging information	
			_	
				Settings
			Environme	nt Variables

Figure 4.76 - Advanced System Settings

3. Click on the **Settings** button in the Performance group.



The Performance	Options	dialog	appears.
-----------------	---------	--------	----------

Visual Effects	Advanced Data Execution Prevention	
performance	ttings you want to use for the appearance and of Windows on this computer.	
Adjust fo	r <u>b</u> est appearance	
O Adjust fo	r best <u>p</u> erformance	
O Custom:		
Animate	controls and elements inside windows	
 Fade or Fade or Fade ou Show pr 	windows when minimizing and maximizing slide menus into view slide ToolTips into view it menu items after clicking eview and filters in folder	III III IIII
Show sh Show th Show tr	nadows under menus nadows under mouse pointer numbnails instead of icons anslucent selection rectangle indow contents while dragging	-

Figure 4.77 - Performance Options Dialog

- 4. Select the **Adjust for best performance** option to un-check the entire list.
- 5. Select the **Custom** option.



- 6. In the **Custom** item list, select (check) the following items, as shown on figures below:
 - Animate controls and elements inside windows
 - Fade or slide menus into view
 - Fade or slide ToolTips into view
 - Fade out menu items after clicking

Select the set		Data Execution Prevention	
		ant to use for the appearance an on this computer.	id
🔘 <u>L</u> et Windo	ws choose v	vhat's best for my computer	
🔘 Adjust for	best appea	rance	
Adjust for	best perfor	mance	
Ocustom:			
🚺 Animate	controls and	l elements inside windows	
2222 - 1.5 - 1.5 - 5 - 5 - 5		en minimizing and maximizing	
Fade or s			E
the second s		after clicking	
		ters in folder	
	adows unde	State of the second second	
		r mouse pointer tead of icons	
		lection rectangle	
Show wir	ndow conter	nts while dragging	-

Figure 4.78 - Custom Items List



- 7. Scroll down on the list and select the following items:
 - Smooth edges of screen fonts
 - Smooth scroll list boxes
 - Use visual styles on windows and buttons

erformance O	ptions		
Visual Effects	Advanced	Data Execution Prevention	
		ant to use for the appearance and on this computer.	
O Let Windo	ows choose v	vhat's best for my computer	
Adjust for	best appea	rance	
O Adjust for	best perfor	mance	
Oustom:			
Show tr Show w Slide op Slide ta: Smooth Smooth Use a b Use dro	anslucent se indow conte en combo bo skbar button edges of so -scroll list bo ackground in p shadows f	s reen fonts	*
		OK Cancel Ap	ply

Figure 4.79 - Custom Items List (continued)

8. Click **Apply** and then **OK**.



4.17.5 Configuring Quad HD Decoder

The following are important notes for configuring the Quad HD Decoder:

- 1. Do not have Quad HD Decoder windows running on the wall when changing decoder settings.
- 2. Ensure that all Ethernet cables are plugged-in before starting the system. This allows the Quad HD Decoder channels to receive valid IP addresses if configured for DHCP.
- 3. When a new Quad HD Decoder window is created, the system acquires the next available Quad HD Decoder channel. A channel is considered available under the following conditions—a valid IP Address defined and the Link Status table shows **Yes** in the row for that channel.
- 4. Start up the Quad HD Decoder Configuration application from the start menu:



Start Menu—>All Programs—>Canvas—>Quad HD Decoder Config

Figure 4.80 - Quad HD Decoder Configuration—Start Menu



4.17.5.1 Decoders Tab

The **Quad HD Decoder Configuration** dialog opens to the **Decoders** tab as shown in the following figure:

ecoders Glo	bal Settings						
Channel	IP Address	MAC	Location	Mode	Link Up	Packet Loss %	
1	10.4.1.52	00:80:09:0F:36:0F	M-12/1	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
2	10.4.1.16	00:80:09:0F:36:0E	M-12/2	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
3	10.4.1.18	00:80:09:0F:36:0D	M-12/3	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
4	10.4.1.20	00:80:09:0F:36:0C	M-12/4	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
5	10.4.1.22	00:80:09:0F:36:07	M-13/1	DHCP	Yes	0.00	Ξ
6	10.4.1.28	00:80:09:0F:36:06	M-13/2	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
7	10.4.1.48	00:80:09:0F:36:05	M-13/3	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
8	10.4.1.45	00:80:09:0F:36:04	M-13/4	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
9	10.4.1.26	00:80:09:0F:36:17	M-14/1	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
10	10.4.1.31	00:80:09:0F:36:16	M-14/2	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
11	192.168.0.10	00:80:09:0F:36:15	M-14/3	DHCP	No	0.00	
12	10.4.1.46	00:80:09:0F:36:14	M-14/4	DHCP	Yes	0.00	
10	10.4.4.07	00.00.00.05.05.10	11 4.5 14	DUCD.	v.	0.00	

Figure 4.81 - Quad HD Decoder Configuration Dialog

4.17.5.2 Quad HD Decoder Configuration Dialog

The **Decoders** tab presents the status of the individual IP decoder channels. The channel information is presented in the following columns:

- Channel: Lists the channel number
- IP Address: IP address of channel
- MAC: Displays the MAC address of the channel
- Location: The slot number in each chassis, identifying the decoder card placement. M = Main chassis, A = First Expansion, B = Second Expansion.
- **Mode:** Indicates whether the mode is DHCP or Static.
- Link Up: Denotes the link status. This information is only created at system boot. Yes indicates proper cable connection. This is the same status as the Link-up LED on the RJ45 of the associated channel.



- **Packet Loss:** Reports percentage (%) of packet loss for the RTSP/ RTP stream types. Calculation is based upon the running total of packet loss detected over the duration of the RTSP/RTP stream play out. Packet loss will cause degradation in decoder performance depending on encoder format and bandwidth utilization. Packet Loss can affect the appearance of the stream.
- Click **Refresh** to update information.

4.17.5.3 Global Settings Tab

The **Global Settings** tab sets the system-wide settings for all decoder channels. This tab displays the chosen **Video Frame Rate** and **IP Address** mode. Changes made in the **Global Settings** tab affect all the channels.

Depending on the video format of the encoders, select the appropriate frames per second (fps) between 30/60 or 25/50 fps. To change the video frame rate:

- 1. Click the desired frame rate:
 - 30/60 fps or
 - 25/50 fps
- 2. Click **Apply** to save and apply the changes. This action resets all the Quad HD Decoder boards in the system.

Quad HD Decoder Configuration	
Decoders Global Settings	
Video 30/60 fps (default)	
IP Address Static IP (default) OHCP	Apply
	Set Static IP Defaults Close

Figure 4.82 - Global Settings Tab



Selecting the **Static IP** (default) option in the IP Address section sets all decoders to Static IP regardless of individual decoder settings. Refer to *Section 4.88 Network Configuration—Static IP Mode* on page 95 for more information.

Click **Defaults** to reset all the channels to the factory default Video and IP Address settings. This will override all of the current individual channel settings. The default selections are:

- 30/60 fps for Video
- Static IP for IP Address (192.168.0.10 with Mask:255.255.0.0) The Set Static IP button has the following features:

Click on the **Set Static IP** to bring up the **Static IP Address** dialog.

The Set Static IP button has the following features:

- The button will be enabled when **Static IP (default)** is selected.
- The button will be disabled when **DHCP** is selected.
- Click this button to bring up the **Static IP Address** dialog.

	Setting	
IP:	1	
Mask :		
Gateway :		
Domain Name Se	ervers	
Primary		
Secondary :		

Figure 4.83 - Static IP Address Dialog

The **Static IP Address** dialog is used to generate static IP addresses automatically according to the user's input.



4.17.5.4 Generating Static IP Addresses

Perform the following tasks to automatically generate Static IP Addresses:

- 1. Enter the starting Static IP information in the following fields:
 - IP address
 - Mask
 - Gateway
 - Primary DNS
 - Secondary DNS
- 2. Click the **Generate** button, to automatically generate the Static IPs for the rest of the channels for all of the Quad HD Decoder cards in the system. The generation process is immediate and returns no feedback.

IP:	10	•	4		250	•	51	1
Mask :	255	•	255	•	255	•	0	
Gateway :	10		4		250		1	7
Primary		*	0	•	0	•	0]
Secondary :	0	22	0	1	0		0	

Figure 4.84 - Generate Static IP Address

3. Click the **Set** button to save the Static IP information.Each decoder channel requires a minute or more of time to be configured.

Note After you enter the first Static IP information, every subsequent entry will be incremented by 1. For instance, if the first IP was: 10.4.1.250 then the next will be 10.4.1.251



and so on. Once the number reaches 255, the next increment will be: 10.4.2.000.

If the generated IP is out of network according to the Network Mask, a warning message will be issued.



Figure 4.85 - Warning Message

- Click Cancel so that Static IP will not be generated
- Click **OK** so that out-of-network IPs will not be generated

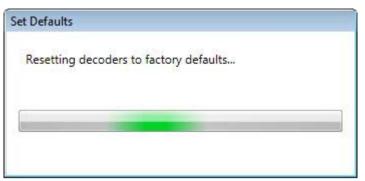
4.17.5.5 Defaults Button

When the **Defaults** button is selected, the following message appears about the factory level reset of the decoders:



Figure 4.86 - Factory Reset Confirmation





After clicking **OK**, a progress bar will appear.

Figure 4.87 - Factory Default Progress Bar

4.17.5.6 Channel Settings

Clicking on any of the Channels listed in *Figure 4.81*, **Quad HD Decoder Configuration Dialog**, opens the **Settings** dialog for that channel as shown below in Figure 4.70 and Figure 4.71.

4.17.5.7 Network Configuration Tab

This tab displays the network configuration of a channel. The changes made in this tab apply to a specific channel. Running **Static IP** mode eliminates potential network problems with DHCP servers and unreliable IP Address allocation.

There are two possible network settings:

- Static IP (the default selection), or
- DHCP

To configure in Static mode:

To set the Static IP mode, perform the following:

- 1. Select the **Static IP** radio button.
- Enter valid IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway Address, and DNS Addresses. The DNS addresses are optional and can be set to 0. Enter Primary and/or Secondary Domain Name Server IP Address to resolve Domain Names. Invalid DNS entries will not return an error message or indicate that the entry is invalid. However, these entries (such as, 256.256.256.256) are ignored by the system.



etwork Configuration Info	ormation	
Ethernet Port IP Sett	ing	
Static IP	C DHCP	
IP :	10 . 4 . 1 . 27	
Mask :	255 . 255 . 0 . 0	
Gateway :	10.4.0.1	
Domain Name Serve	ers	
Primary	192 . 168 . 20 . 238	
Secondary :	192 . 168 . 20 . 235	

Figure 4.88 - Network Configuration—Static IP Mode

3. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

The following warning appears when changes are made to the configuration of the Quad HD Decoder channel.

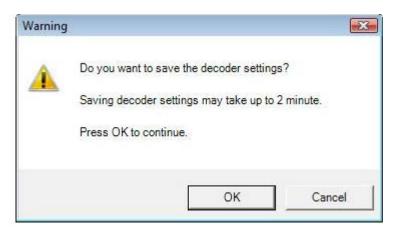


Figure 4.89 - Quad HD Decoder Reset Confirmation



- 4. Click **OK** to confirm the changes and continue.
 - A progress bar dialog will appear as follows:

ave Settings		
Saving decoder settings	i	

Figure 4.90 - Progress Bar

Restart the system when all the decoder channels have been set up.

Note Static settings are saved in the IPDecoder board and not in Canvas Virtual Screen. This makes troubleshooting easier when information about the settings moves with the board.

To configure in DHCP mode:

Network Configuration	Information	
Ethernet Port IP	Setting	
Static IP	DHCP	
IP :	10 . 4 . 1 . 52	
Mask :	255 . 255 . 0 . 0	
Gateway :	10 . 4 . 0 . 1	
Domain Name S	ervers	
Primary	192 . 168 . 20 . 238	
Secondary	192 . 168 . 20 . 235	

Figure 4.91 - Network Configuration—DHCP Mode



2. Click **Apply** to save the changes. There is no need to specify **Domain Name Servers (DNS)** since DHCP will automatically determine them.

A progress bar dialog will appear similar to *Section 4.87* "*Factory Default Progress Bar"*.

Caution Quad HD Decoder channels with DHCP enabled negotiate an IP address with the DHCP server during the startup process of the Fusion Catalyst System. If the Quad HD Decoders fail to detect the DHCP server, those channels will be disabled until they are manually made to acquire an address or until the next system restart.

4.17.5.8 Replacing Quad HD Decoder Board

When replacing an Quad HD Decoder board, the new board needs to be configured.

Static IP information is stored in the Quad HD Decoder board, not in Canvas Virtual Screen. Therefore, the replacement board will **NOT** automatically inherit this information. Hence, a new board requires the old board's configuration values to be entered manually.

4.17.5.9 Troubleshooting

On Quad HD Decoder Config startup, if a decoder channel does not respond, the following message appears.

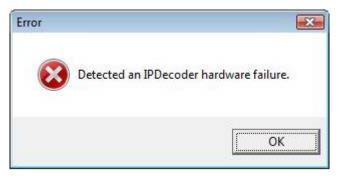


Figure 4.92 - Hardware Failure Error Message

The message indicates a possible hardware failure. Run a Diagnostic to determine which card has failed. The Diagnostic file is on the Canvas Install flash drive under:

Utilities/CatalystDiagnostic/CatalystSADiags_xx_xx_xx.iso.



This ISO file must be copied onto a bootable drive. It boots into a LINUX environment and does not affect the system configuration.

4.17.6 StreamPoint Board Config

StreamPoint Board Config tool can be used to configure **StreamPoint** boards in a XL system. With the board. This tool is used to configure a **StreamPoint** board as either **HDMI** or a **Streaming** board. To access **StreamPoint Board Config**:

Start Menu—>All Programs—>Canvas—>StreamPoint Board Config

	9 9	oogie Unrome	^			
		otepad	- 1			
	PL	YTTI	- 1			
	🥏 V:	SConfig	- 1	Intel® Rapid		
	<u> </u>	ommand Prompt	- 1	Storage		
	A		- 1			
	2 A	robat Reader DC	- 1			
	AI	MD Settings	×			
	с		- 1			
	L Ca	anvas	^			
		Administration UI				
	0	Canvas Client				
	(Quad HD Decoder Config				
	. 💌	StreamPoint Board Config				
R	1	/SConfig				
		WEB Client				
ŝ	Cr	eative				
Φ	G					

Figure 4.93 - Start Screen



4.17.6.1 Boards Tab

The **StreamPoint Board Config** dialog opens to the **Boards** tab as shown in the following figure:

	lobal IP Settings					
Board	IP Address	MAC	Location	Mode	Link Up	Resources %
1	10.7.2.18	00:20:FC:02:36:AB	A-6	Stream - DHCP	Yes	
2	10.7.1.25	00:20:FC:02:41:23	A-7	Stream - DHCP	Yes	
3	10.7.2.4	00:20:FC:02:41:27	A-8	Stream - DHCP	Yes	

Figure 4.94 - Boards



4—Canvas Installation and Setup

4.17.6.2 Global IP Settings Tab

The **Global Settings** tab sets the system-wide settings for all board channels. This tab displays **IP Address** mode. Changes made in the **Global Settings** tab affects all the channels.

—	
Apply	
Defaults	
Defaults	
	Clo

Figure 4.95 - Global IP Settings

There are two different **IP Address** modes. The default is set to **DHCP**. When changing to **Static IP**, click on **Static IP** and then click **Apply**.

4.17.6.3 Network Configuration Tab

This tab displays the network configuration of a channel. The changes made in this tab applies to a specific channel. The **Source Type** can change between **HDMI** and **Stream**. The default **Source Type** for the board is **HDMI**. The **Ethernet Port IP Settings** has two options: **Static IP** and **DHCP**.

4.17.6.3.1 HDMI

There are two different source types: **HDMI** and **Stream**. When **HDMI** is clicked within the **Source Type**, there is nothing to be done for **Ethernet Port IP Settings**.



4—Canvas Installation and Setup

etwork Configuration	Information	
Source Type		
HDMI	○ Stream	
Ethernet Port IP Se	tting	
Static IP	DHCP	
IP :	10 . 7 . 2 . 18	
Mask :	255 . 255 . 0 . 0	
Gateway :	10 . 7 . 0 . 1	
- Domain Name Ser	vers	
DNS Name		

Figure 4.96 - Network Configuration for HDMI



4.17.6.3.2 Stream

When **Stream** is selected within the **Source Type**, there are two options for the **Ethernet Port IP Settings**. When **DHCP** is selected, the **IP**, **Mask**, and **Gateway** will be set and there is nothing to be done.

Netw	ork Configuration	Information	
	Source Type		
		 Stream 	
	Ethernet Port IP	Setting	
	⊖ Static IP	OHCP	
	IP :	10 . 7 . 2 . 18	
	Mask :	255 . 255 . 0 . 0	
	Gateway :	10 . 7 . 0 . 1	
	Domain Name S	ervers	
	DNS Name	•:	
	Divis Main		

Figure 4.97 - Stream DHCP

When **Static IP** is selected, they will be blank as shown in the image below.

- 1. Fill in the **IP**, **Mask**, and **Gateway** with you Network information.
- 2. Click **OK**.



Network Configuration	Information	
Source Type		
	Stream	
Ethernet Port IP S	Setting	
Static IP	○ DHCP	
IP :		
Mask :		
Gateway :		
Domain Name Se	ervers	
DNS Name	:	

Figure 4.98 - Static IP

4.17.6.3.3 Restart StreamPoint

When switching between **HDMI** and **Stream**, a restart will be necessary. Click **Yes** on the pop up as shown in the image before.

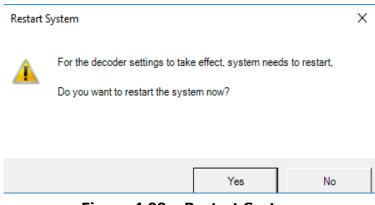


Figure 4.99 - Restart System



4.17.6.4 Information Tab

The **Information Tab** shows the general information for the Board Settings.

Information		
10 . 7 . 2 . 18		
255 . 255 . 0 . 0		
00:20:FC:02:36:AB		
2.11.0-58;3.5.1-109;3.11.00.008		
1		
	10 . 7 . 2 . 18 255 . 255 . 0 . 0 00:20:FC:02:36:AB	10 7 2 18 255 255 0 0 00:20:FC:02:36:AB 2.11.0-58;3.5.1-109;3.11.00.008

Figure 4.100 - Information



Chapter 5—Web Client

5. Web Client

The Web Client is an integrated portal for Administration of the system and Mimic for multiple Walls.

5.1 Starting the Web Client

Web Client web page can **only** be accessed using a web browser:

- Bring up a web browser (IE, Chrome) and point it to either: https://<ip addr of canvas server>/canvas -or- <u>https://ComputerName/canvas</u> -or-<u>https://localhost/canvas</u> if on the same computer
- Once you have logged into the Web Client portal using a web browser, you can also call it from the Windows program menu. Click Start button—>All Programs—>Canvas—> Web Client



5—Web Client

=	Recently added	Productivity		
	WEB Client			
	Administration UI		0	
	#	Office	Microsoft Edge	Microsoft Store
	3D Viewer			
	A			
	Adobe Acrobat DC			
	Adobe Acrobat Distiller DC			
	Adobe Creative Cloud			
	Adobe FrameMaker 2019 (64 Bit)			
	Alarms & Clock			
	В			
Ľ	d Blend for Visual Studio 2019			
	C			
<u>∽</u>	Calculator			
©	Calendar			
₾	Camera			
	Canvas	~		
H	✓ Type here to search		o 🛱 💽) 🥅 💼

Figure 5.1 - Web Client Start Menu



5.2 Web Client Login

A self-signed digital certificate is automatically generated when Canvas Server is installed. This is used for initial system setup and configuration until a Commercial Certificate is available. It always shows a security alert when logging on.

See Section 5.2.2 Login with Commercial Security Certificate.

5.2.1 Login with Self-Signed Security Certificate

After clicking the **Web Client** from the **Start** menu, a warning message will appear:

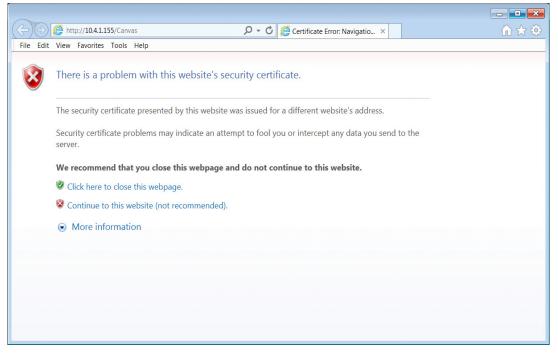


Figure 5.2 - Certificate Warning Page

1. Click on "**Continue to this website (not recommended)**". An authentication dialog box will appear as follows:

NOTE: The URL field is highlighted in red in the example below. This reflects the fact that a self-signed security certificate does not possess the keys for proper encryption. However, this lack of security doesn't affect the usability of Canvas and the Administration UI features will work perfectly.



5—Web Client

NOTE: See *Appendix E. Self-Signed Security Certificates*on page 368, for a procedure to inhibit this error message.

🕄 Login x 🕂	ten int men ten CLECKC.)	
← → C ▲ Not secure localhost/Canvas/Auth		☆ \varTheta :
🔞 Canvas		
	lo Canvas Login	
	User Name	
	Password	
	Login using Windows credentials.	
	Login	

Figure 5.3 - Authentication Dialog

- Enter the User Name and Password The defaults are "admin" and "canvas". The default login must be used after an upgrade to Canvas x.x.
- 3. Click Log In.

Note: Canvas allows 15 login attempts and if unsuccessful, the user is locked out for 15 minutes.

4. The Web Client UI will open to the web client page as shown in *Section 5.4 Opening Administration UI*.



5.2.2 Login with Commercial Security Certificate

See *Section 4.8.2 Encryption Certificate Installation & Enabling HTTPS* on page 38 to set up a commercial certificate.

After clicking the **Web Client UI** from the **Start** menu, an authentication dialog will appear requesting a User Name and Password:

⊗ Login × +	Ten 10, None Inc. (2 81-81-1			×
← → C ③ https://localhost/Canvas/		☆	Θ	:
🔞 Canvas				
	Canvas Login			
	User Name			
	Password			
	Login using Windows credentials.			
	Login			

Figure 5.4 - Login - Commercial Certificate

- 1. Enter the User Name and Password.
- The default login for new installs or upgrades is "admin" and "canvas". The default login for factory configured systems is "Jupiter@1" and "canvas".

Note: Canvas allows 15 login attempts and if unsuccessful, the user is locked out for 15 minutes.

3. Click Log In.



5—Web Client

After logging in, the Web Client will open.

e 🔊 🍘 http://locali	alhost/canvas	ۍ - ۵	🦪 Walls	Canvas Cl	ent ×			- □ × 合合感 <mark>®</mark>
left Canvas	Walls Layouts		Type wall name to s	search and press Enter		Q		📙 💄 Logged in as admin
Catalyst 1000 S1	Catalyst 4500 S2	Catalyst 4k S2	Catalyst XL S1	CatXL S5 HP Wall				
Sources	Windows		Đ	≓ ⊞ ≅	0 0			≡ Menu
	C							
				Windows	HR 1			
	4. mateur this bai							
	lerre .							
				an a	Territorio del anti- cializza del 1930 - 1930 Constante del 1930 - 19300 Constante del 19300 - 19300 Constante del 19300 - 19300 Constante del 19300			
	Canvas SW.book - G							
			 ε	est Canvas				
			1 march 1 1 march 1 2 march 1			1		
						ar an		
			Construction of the second sec					
				- 400 000				

Figure 5.5 - Web Client



5.3 Viewing/Opening Walls

There is a list of available walls at the top of the window as seen in the figure below. Select a wall to view it



Figure 5.6 - Selecting a Wall

With Canvas 6.6, there a pop-out icon can be seen on the selected Wall; the icon can also be seen while hovering over a wall.

Canvas Client	× 🗅 Walls	× +	
\leftarrow \rightarrow C \textcircled{a}	A Not secure https://localhost/Canvas/		
🌀 Canvas	Walls Layouts	Type Wall name to search and press enter	Q
Catalyst 4k	CRS-4k		
➡ Objects ■ V	Windows		

Figure 5.7 - Pop-out icon

Clicking on this icon will open a new page dedicated for the wall. Rightclicking the tab



Figure 5.8 - Right click wall

If the Walls tab is selected, clicking the pop-out icon will open the URL: **https://<CanvasServerHost>/Canvas/Wall/<WallName>**, in a new browser tab. Clicking copy will copy the above URL to the clipboard.



5—Web Client

If the Layouts tab is selected, clicking the pop-out icon will open the URL: **https://<CanvasServerHost>/Canvas/Layouts/<WallName>**, in a new browser tab. Clicking copy will copy the above URL to the clipboard.

5.4 Opening Administration UI

To access the Administration UI, click on the icon in the top-right corner of the window.

A dropdown-menu will appear. Select **Admin** in the dropdown-menu to open the Administration UI. This option will only be available for admin users.



Figure 5.9 - Opening Administration UI



5.5 Notification Center

The user icon shown below can be clicked.

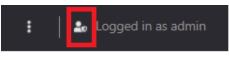


Figure 5.10 - User Icon

Once clicked a box of information about the Canvas Version number, the user, and the Canvas Server will be displayed

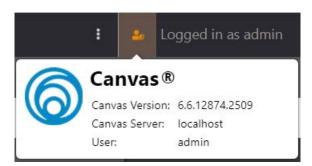


Figure 5.11 - Canvas Information Box



This page intentionally left blank.





Chapter 6—Administrative Functions

6. Administrative Functions

Before Canvas can be used for sharing video and collaborating on projects, many items must be configured. Careful system administration will help ensure success with Canvas.

The Administration UI is used to configure canvas. The Administration UI can be accessed from the web client, as shown in *Section 5.4. Opening Administration UI*. The Administration UI can also be accessed through the URL: https://serverhostname/Canvas/security.

Configuration should be done in the following order:

- 1. Section 5.2. Web Client Login
- 2. Section 5.4. Opening Administration UI
- 3. Section 6.1.4. Administration Workgroup Users
- 4. Section 6.2. Administration—Shared Sources Tab
- 5. Section 6.3. Administration—Canvases Tab
- 6. Section 6.5. Administration—Walls Tab
- 7. Section 6.6. Administration—Permissions Tab
- 8. Section 6.7. Administration The More Tab
- NOTE: The Canvas database (.sdf file) consists of encrypted data for:
 - User Roles and Accounts
 - Sources
 - Canvases
 - Layouts
 - CRS-4K settings
 - Media Server settings



6.1 Administration - Domain Users

CAUTION: If an error occurs logging in or when creating domain users, the local IIS Manager may not have a link to the Domain Active Directory server. Check network connectivity. This link may be disabled in high security environments. Refer to *Section 4.11. Custom Domain Access*.

By default, the Administration UI opens to the Security page:

🌀 Canvas	User Accounts	Security	Canvases	Shared Sources	Walls	More -
Roles Acc	ounts					
Type a letter	to filter the list below	V		Q	Accounts	Permissions 🝷
Roles 🕈		+			Type a letter	to filter the list below
🏜 Adminis	strators				Accounts 🕈	+
					admin (Ca	anvasUser\admin)

Figure 6.1 - Canvas Security Page

6.1.1 Roles and Users

The Security Page is used to configure which accounts have access to which Sources, Canvases, and Walls. This is accomplished by configuring Access Roles, and assigning Accounts to these Roles. Each Account can be assigned multiple Roles, and each Role can have multiple Accounts.

The Security page has two tabs. The Roles tab is organized by Role, and the Accounts tab is organized by Account.

The left side of the Roles tab shows the configured Roles. If a Role is selected, the right side of the page shows which Accounts have been assigned that Role. Selecting an Account automatically opens the Accounts tab.

The left side of the Accounts tab shows the configured Accounts. If an Account is selected, the right side of the page show which Roles are assigned to that Account. Selecting a Role automatically opens the Roles tab.



Canvas comes pre-configured with a role called Administrators. Only Administrators have full privileges to configure all Canvas features. By default, the Administrator has access privileges to all Source Aspects: View, Mimic and Control.

Separate Roles should be created for groups of users that will have rights to separate sources or canvases.

6.1.1.1 Adding Roles:

- 1. To add a role, click the + icon in the Roles table and enter the name of the role in the field.
- 2. To use another role as a template, select that role in the Copy From Role drop down list. All the accounts in that role will become part of the new role.
- 3. Click the Add button.

6.1.1.2 Deleting Roles:

To delete a role, click the garbage can icon appearing to the right of a listed role.

6.1.2 Adding Domain Users

The Accounts tab on the Security page shows what Roles are assigned to each Account. Regular users are called Accounts in Canvas. Regular users have a variety of rights depending on the groups they're in and the permissions granted to them over sources and canvases.

6.1.2.1 Adding Accounts to Roles:

- 1. To add an Account to a role, highlight the Role on the left side of the page.
- Go to the Accounts tab on the right-side of the page and click the + icon above the list of accounts.
- 3. Type in the email address of the domain user. After you have typed a unique combination of three characters or more, Canvas will locate the user and auto-fill the field, if recognized by the domain Active Directory.
- 4. Click the green Add button.
- 5. The user will be added to the list below Accounts Tab.



6.1.2.2 Removing Accounts from Roles:

There are two ways to remove an Account:

Remove ALL roles:

- 1. Click on the Accounts tab next to the Roles tab.
- 2. Click the garbage can icon at the end of an account listing.

Roles	Accounts	
Тур	e a letter to filter the list below	Q
Ac	counts 🗢	
ac	lmin (CanvasUser\admin)	Î
Da	avid Shultz (CanvasUser\dschultz)	Î
Fr	ed Addison (CanvasUser\faddison)	Î
Da	ale Hojaboom (CanvasUser\dhojaboom	Î

Figure 6.2 - Accounts Tab (left side)

Remove an account from a Single Role:

- 1. Click on the Accounts tab next to the Roles tab.
- 2. Go to the Accounts tab next to the Permissions tab
- 3. Click the garbage can icon at the end of an account listing.



Security Canvase User Accounts	s Shared Sources Walls More -
Roles Accounts	
Type a letter to filter the list below	Accounts Permissions •
Roles \$	Type a letter to filter the list below Q
Le Administrators	Accounts +
CanvasUsers	+
	admin (CanvasUser\admin) 🔷 📄
	David Shultz (CanvasUser\dschultz) 🔷 🗎
	Fred Addison (CanvasUser\faddison) 🔶 🗎
	Dale Hojaboom (CanvasUser\dhojaboom

Figure 6.3 - Accounts Tab

6.1.3 Permissions Tab

Instructions for the Permissions Tab can be found in *Section 6.6. Administration—Permissions Tab*.

6.1.4 Administration - Workgroup Users

Workgroup accounts are added, deleted and edited in User Accounts. Open the Administration UI per *Section 5.4. Opening Administration UI* and click on the User Accounts tab on the menu bar.

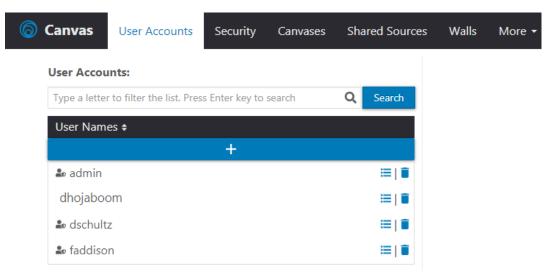


Figure 6.4 - User Accounts tab



Two types of users are shown in the list above:

- admin is the default administrative user
- dhojaboom is a standard user
- dschultz is a new administrative user

NOTE: Admin privileges are indicated by the person-shaped icon.

6.1.5 Creating New Accounts

1. To add a new Workgroup Canvas account, click on the + sign above the list of existing accounts. The following dialog box shows the Password Strength meter that appears if the Auto Password Generator is turned off:

User Accounts:	
Type a letter to filter the list. Press Enter key to search Q	Search
User Names 🕈	
First/Last Name:	
joe	
Email Address:	
joe@company	
User Name:	
joe	
Use Auto Password Generator?	
NO	
Password:	
Password strength: Weak	
Re-enter Password:	
Roles:	
None selected -	
Save	

Figure 6.5 - Account Creation



- 2. Enter the First/Last Name, Email Address and User Name.
- 3. Select any or all of the available roles at the bottom of the page. In our example, there are two roles available and both have been selected.
- 4. Click on the Save button to create the account.
- 5. A page will open showing that Canvas successfully created the account, but warning that it failed to send email because of invalid SMTP settings for the localhost. Refer to *Section 6.7.4.2. Email SMTP Settings*.

left Canvas	User Accounts	Security	Canvases	Shared Sources	Walls	More -	
User Accou	ints:				dshultz		
	r to filter the list. Pres	s Enter key to	search	Q Search	Property		Value
User Name	es 🕈	+			First/Last	Name:	David Schultz
	nas been successfu lschultz@jupiter.co				User Nam	ie:	dshultz
🌲 admin				≡ ∎	Email Add	dress:	dschultz@jupiter.com
🌲 dhojabo	oom			≡ ∎	Roles:		Administrators
🏖 dshultz				≡ ∎	Is Accoun	t Locked?	â
🎝 faddiso	n			≡ ∎	Creation [Date:	6/2/2020, 12:03:50 AM

Figure 6.6 - Email Warning on New Account

6.1.5.1 Automatic vs Manual Password Creation

Go Section 6.7.4.2. Email SMTP Settings to setup the localhost for email. Once the Auto Password Generator is set to YES, Canvas will generate a random password for the account and attempt to email the password to the new user.

If the email can't be sent, the user will never know the password. This problem could also occur if the user's email server isn't working properly when Canvas sends the welcome message. In this situation, the Canvas administrator must edit the account and manually generate the password.

When passwords are created manually, the new password must be emailed to the new user from another computer and receipt verified.



6.1.6 Search Fields in Canvas pages

The number of accounts, sources, and canvases can become large in a busy Canvas environment. Lists of sources, for example, may extend to several pages.

To facilitate finding a particular object, search fields are included with each category in the pages of the Administration UI. These fields allow a user to enter a the first three or more unique characters of the object and the matching object will be displayed.

In the example below, a search was made for user David.

Accounts	Permissions 🔻	
dav		Q
Accounts +		
	+	
David Schu	ıltz (CanvasUser\dshultz)	A 🗎

Figure 6.7 - Typical Search Field



6.2 Administration—Shared Sources Tab

After setting up Accounts and Roles, the next step is to create Canvas Sources. The Admin will use the Sources tab to add Sources found in the network so that Canvas Clients can access them.

NOTE: Sources may also be created by building a batch file with all of the attributes described in this section. See *Section 3. Canvas Source Batch Files*.

6.2.1 Source Aspects

Depending on the Canvas version being used, a Source may have up to three aspects that need to be defined:

View, Mimic, and Control.

- View defines how the source will be viewed on the wall.
- Mimic defines a source that Controls the desktop of another Canvas Client, usually a display wall.
- Control defines keyboard and mouse control over the source from remote clients.

The initial focus is on the View tab to see Sources on the Client desktop. The Control function is discussed in *Section 6.2.6. Editing Source/Wall aspect — Control* and Mimic is discussed in *Section 6.5. Administration—Walls Tab*.

6.2.2 Adding Sources

This section describes sources that are added to a Client directly. Direct Input and Web Sources are usually added as Mimic Objects, which can be controlled externally through the Mimic API. *Section 8.4. Local Sources.* also describes how to create Applications and other Objects.

1. On the Sources page, go to the Available Sources list and click the + icon.



6—Administrative Functions

2. In the field that appears, enter the name of the New Source being added. In the example below, an Axis camera source is defined:

Available Sources:



Figure 6.8 - Adding a Source

- 3. Click the green Add button after entering the name of the source.
- 4. The Edit Source Aspects dialog box will open automatically allowing you to fully define the source.
- 5. Pick the Source Type from the drop down menu.By default, there are five choices:

Туре	
VNC (RFB)	~
VNC (RFB)	
Streaming Video	
Mobile Upstream	
Direct Input	
Web Window	

Figure 6.9 - Source Types

See Chapter 12. SimpleShare.



6.2.2.1 VNC Source

While editing a source's Properties pages, you can keep changing the "Type" of source and add more and more Types to the same source. This is essentially a method for combining two or more sources into one source.

For example, assume you have a laptop that you wish to be a direct input to a Catalyst. As noted later in this chapter, Direct Inputs can only be displayed on the local wall, they cannot be seen by other Canvas clients. However, by encoding the laptop's output and creating a Streaming source, it becomes viewable by any Canvas client. To accomplish this scenario, you can create a multi-type source. The steps are listed below:

- 1. Connect the laptop to an encoder that has a DVI or HDMI output port.
- 2. Connect the DVI or HDMI output from the encoder to either a DVI or HDMI input port on the Catalyst, or to a Magewell HDMI adapter or board on a PC or laptop. See *Appendix H.H.. Input Capture* on page 352.
- 3. Connect the encoder's Ethernet port to a network switch. Configure the encoder to stream the laptop's input to the network.
- 4. Create a Direct Input shared source for the laptop in the Administration UI.
- 5. While still on the edit page for the Direct Input source, change the "Type" field to "Streaming Video". Enter the URL and adjust any other streaming parameters, click on the Save button, then on Close.

Now when you view the shared source, you will see both a Direct Input and Streaming Video aspect.

To delete a Type, again edit the source. Change the "Type" field to the type you want to remove, then click on the Remove button at the bottom. Click on the Close button to exit (there is no need to hit the Save button).



6—Administrative Functions

6.2.2.2 VNC Source

A VNC source is a network capture source that uses the Remote Frame Buffer protocol (RFB) to remotely control another computer. RFB is more commonly called VNC (Virtual Network Computing). VNC operates over the reliable transport protocol TCP/IP.

VNC consists of two applications:

- VNC Server for the computer to be controlled
- VNC Viewer for the device which will control the target computer

A VNC Server captures the desktop of the computer in real time and sends it to the VNC Viewer for display. A VNC server can be:

- A hardware network device connected to a video source
- Software installed on the target system displaying the source

VNC software must be installed and running on the target computer. Installation and use of Real VNC is described in *Appendix C. VNC for Canvas* on page 329 of this manual.

A VNC Viewer displays the video image sent by the VNC Server. Canvas comes with a built-in VNC Viewer. Each VNC source configured in Canvas uses the Canvas VNC viewer.

The VNC Server and VNC Viewer communicate directly, but only passwords



Administration—Shared Sources Tab

are encrypted.	The video data is sent unencrypted.			
	Edit Source Aspects	×		
	View Control			
	CanvasSupp VNC			
	Type VNC (RFB)	~		
	Host 10.4.6.129			
	Port			
	5900 Password			
	······ □ Use SSH Tunnel			
	Crop Area:			
	Enable Automatic VNC Reconnection			
	Remove Save Clo	se //		

Figure 6.10 - VNC Source options

See *Appendix C.2. Getting Started with Real VNC* on page 330 for more information.

For VNC Server with SSH, Check Use SSH Tunnel.



Edit So	ource Aspects	×
View	Control	
VNC Serv	ver 01 SSH	
Туре		
VNC (R	RFB)	~
Host		
10.4.6.12	29	
Port		
5900		
Password	1	
•••••		
Use SS	GH Tunnel	
SSH Port		
22		
SSH User	name	
Administr		
SSH Pass	word	
	nord	
Crop A	Area:	
Enable	Automatic VNC Reconnection	
Remov	re Save Cl	ose

Figure 6.11 - VNC with Use SSH Tunnel Option

See *Appendix C.3. SSH with Real VNC* on page 335 for more information. VNC Configuration Notes:



Administration—Shared Sources Tab

- 1. The Host label is a descriptive name or IP address for the target computer connection.
- 2. The Port field shows the default of 5900. This may be changed to avoid port conflicts with other applications.
- 3. The Password is the same one configured on the VNC Server on the target computer.
- 4. Check the SSH Tunnel box to set up encrypted network links.
- 5. Crop Area for the VNC image is optional. It is used for zooming in on an important part of the image. The Left and Top variables describe the X and Y starting points in pixels, the Width and Height describe the size of the window.
- 6. Enable Automatic VNC Reconnection restarts the VNC session if the link is broken.
- 7. When finished configuring the options, click the Save button, then click Close.

CAUTION: Make sure that the SSH Server is installed and running on the VNC source.

See *Section 6.2.6.2 VNC Operation* on page 148 for configuration and operation of keyboard and mouse control of a VNC Source.



6.2.2.3 Streaming Source

The Streaming video source type accommodates video streams that need to be displayed in a canvas. Video streams can come from many sources, including media players, video servers, IP cameras, encoders, and other computers.

Shown below is an example of an IP Camera stream.

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
Axis 9.10 RTSP	
Туре	
Streaming Video	~
URL	
rtsp://10.7.9.10/axis-media/media.amp	
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms) 150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode	
Hardware Decoding	~
Remove Save C	lose

Figure 6.12 - Streaming Source Options



Administration—Shared Sources Tab

Streaming Source Configuration Notes:

1. The URL text for the video stream will usually be defined by the manufacturer of the streaming device. The URL might be found in the device's user manual or by calling the manufacturer's tech support department.

Protocol Settings. The choices are:

UDP
UDP Multicast
TCP
HTTP

Figure 6.13 - Protocols

The RTSP Protocol uses both UDP and UDP Multicast.

The RTP Protocols uses only UDP Multicast.

UDP – The classic unicast choice. Fast and sometimes lossy, but very efficient and reliable on good quality networks. A limited number of unicast streams may be available simultaneously by the source device.

UDP Multicast – Same features as unicast UDP, but the stream is distributed by the network switches (which must support "IGMP Snooping"). Eases the load on the source device and allows many more copies of the image to be displayed.

TCP – TCP is a reliable transport in that it retransmits corrupted or lost packets. TCP guarantees delivery. This will slow down transmission, however -- usually too much for live video. It is best used for streaming recorded material. Stream Caching can be adjusted to improve stream consistency.

HTTP – Another unicast method for streaming. HTTP operates over TCP so it provides reliable delivery, and Adaptive Bitrate Streaming keeps TCP delays short. The big advantage is that HTTP can traverse firewalls. (Firewalls are commonly configured to allow the HTTP protocol.) HTTP is frequently used to deliver multimedia files from Content Delivery Networks (CDNs).



MPEG2, MPEG4 and H.264 streams are also supported. Refer to *Appendix B. Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras* on page 315 for details on setting up raw multicast streams.

 The Stream Caching (ms) variable is 150 ms by default. This relatively small caching buffer will allow the stream to begin playing quickly. However, the stream may stall if the network to the Canvas client can't handle the stream's bandwidth. In that case, increase the value of the caching as needed to buffer the stream.

The Catalyst Decoding Mode offers a choice of Hardware Decoding or Software Decoding for Catalyst 4K processors. Hardware Decoding is the default on a Catalyst, which uses Quad Decoder boards, while other Clients use software decoding.

Choose Software Decoding only to force streams to use the software decoding in a Catalyst 4K when the stream cannot be captured by the hardware decoder or audio is required.

For Catalyst Hardware Decoders, latency is reduced by appending the Instantplay option on the Source URL:

rtsp://<IP>/video1/__instantplay (note two underscores)

3. When done choosing options, click the Save button, then click Close.



6.2.2.4 Mobile Upstream Source

Video streams from Android and IOS mobile devices can be accommodated via the "Mobile Upstream" source. Once created, a Canvas Mobile user can use an Android or iOS device as a video source by clicking on the "video upstream" icon on the mobile device. This video will be multicast and pushed into the Canvas network.

Configuration Notes:

- 1. Select Mobile Upstream in the drop-down menu under Type.
- Enter the mobile device username in the "Mobile Device User" field. If the name is recognized, it will be pulled from the Canvas database of licensed mobile users.
- 3. When done choosing options, click the Save button, then click Close.

Edit Source Aspects		
View	Control	
Mobile	Upstream	
Type Mobile	e Upstream	~
Mobile [Device User:	
Remo	ve Save	Close

Figure 6.14 - Mobile Upstream Source Options



6.2.2.5 Direct Input Source

A Direct Input source is any device that connects to a Catalyst DVI Input connector. Input signals typically come from devices such as TV tuners, DVD and Blu-Ray players, signal generators, media players, computers and mobile devices.

The input source must be a progressive signal since the Catalyst inputs do not work with interlaced signals.

Jupiter's HDCP input boards can handle copy-protected signals. If the Catalyst only has regular DVI Input boards, copy-protected material will not be displayed (window may flash an image briefly, but then will go blank).

Canvas 5.0 and higher support both digital and analog inputs. With Canvas 3.x or lower, only digital DVI inputs are supported.

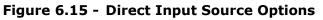
Direct Input Configuration Notes:

- 1. The Host field is a the Computer Name or IP Address of the Catalyst System.
- The Channel Number corresponds to the physical location of the DVI input connector. Looking at the back of the Catalyst, DVI input port #1 is the lower connector on the leftmost card. The connector above it is input #2. The lower connector on the next card to the right is #3. Above it is #4, and so on. Expansion chassis follow the same rules.



Administration—Shared Sources Tab

Edit S	ource Aspects	×
View	Control	
Daves la	aptop - direct input	
Туре		
Direct	Input	*
Host		
Dave's I	aptop	
Channel	Number	
1		
□ Synch	ronize Input	
Remo	ve Save	Close



Synchronized Inputs

Under special circumstances, the outputs from a multi-headed computer can be synchronized by the StreamPoint capture board. The signals in the synchronized source windows will all display simultaneously. Assuming all outputs are 4K and they display parts of a large image, this synchronization effectively can provide up to an 8K input resolution $(4 \times 4K)$.



Synchronization Rules

To achieve synchronization, certain rules must be followed:

- The outputs from the source computer must have the exact resolution and must have "locked" timing. The multiple outputs must all be synchronized to start from the same clock pulse. If the signals arrive at the StreamPoint board with different clock synchronization (even if they originate from the same video board), the SreamPoint synchronization won't work and nothing will be displayed in the participating windows.
- 2. The synchronization is configures per board. The inputs on one StreamPoint board cannot be synchronized with the inputs from a different StreamPoint board. Only one synchronization group can be configured per board.
- 3. The synchronization creates an "all or nothing" group. Every input in the group must have a signal present or the synchronization will fail and nothing will be displayed in the participating windows.
- 4. The members of a synchronization group don't have to be displayed at the same time for the windows to work.

Creating the Synchronization Group

To create the synchronization group:

- 1. Connect up to four outputs from a source computer to a StreamPoint board.
- For each input, create a Direct Video Input share source. Use the channel number of that input. The inputs on a Streampoint board are numbered from bottom to top. Not the position of the StreamPoint board to determine its channel numbers. For example, if a Catalyst already has two DVI input boards (providing input channels 1-4), a StreamPoint board will add channels 5-8.
- For each Direct Video Input source created, select the "Synchronize Input" box, as shown in the screenshot below. Canvas will then synchronize all the selected channels on that board.



Administration—Shared Sources Tab

View	Control	
Direct	input 7 C4K-Supp	ort
Туре		
Direct I	OVI Input ┥	*
Host		
10.7.1.1	08	
DVI Char	inel Number	
7		
Synch	ronize Input	
	0.00	
Remo	/e Save	Close
TXCI110	Jave	Close

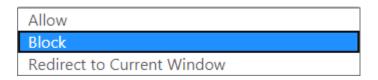


6.2.2.6 Web Window Source

A Web Window source displays a web page in a Canvas window. It can be used for displaying any web content, from web-based applications to commercial websites.

Web Window Configuration Notes:

- 1. The URL field contains the website's address.
- 2. The Username and Password fields can be filled in for sites that require membership and authentication. Web windows support Basic or Windows authentication. Success using these fields will depend on the website. An example of Windows authentication is the Canvas Administration UI page. The username and password configured in an Administration UI web window will be automatically used by the web page (no need to enter the data manually).
- 3. Popup Handling Behavior has the following options:



- Allow will let popup windows appear as separate windows.
- Redirect to Current Window will put popups in the primary web window.
- Block prevents the popup window from appearing at all.
- 4. Auto Refresh Enabled is convenient for websites that have changing data that isn't visible until a refresh is performed on the page.
- 5. The Scroll and Zoom options crop the web page by either starting at a particular point (eliminating the data that comes before it) or zooming in (eliminating the data that falls outside the window size).



Administration—Shared Sources Tab

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
InFocus Website	
Type Web Window	~
URL www.infocus.com	
User Name	
Password	
Popup Handling Behavior Block	~
🗆 Auto-refresh Enabled	
Scroll Horizontal (px) Scroll Vertical (px)	
Zoom (%) 100	
Remove Save Clo	se

Figure 6.17 - Web Window Source options



6.2.3 Source Management Icons

Next to each Source name are three icons. They allow the following functions:



Source Description Panel

When a source is highlighted in the left panel, a summary of chosen options is presented in the right panel.

Available Sources:		STREAM2	
Type a letter to filter the list.	Press Enter key to search Q Search		
Shared Sources +		View's Aspect:	
	+	Property	Value
Select: All None	Tag: 🕂 Add 🌣 Manage 🍳 Browse	Туре	Streaming Video
STREAM1	≡ ∕ ∎	URL	rtsp://root:jupiter@10.7.7.102/m
STREAM2	≡ ∕ ∎		peg4/media.amp
STREAM3	≡ 🖍 🛢	RTSP Protocol Settings	UDP Multicast
STREAM4	≡ ∕ ∎	Stream Caching (ms)	150
STREAM5	≡ ∕ ∎		
STREAM6	≔ ∕ ≣	Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode	Hardware Decoding

Figure 6.19 - Source Description Panel



6.2.4 Pagination

Pagination buttons will appear if the Sources list has more than 50 items.

See the following screenshot for an example.

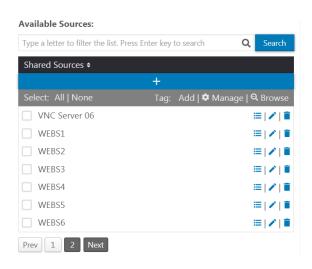


Figure 6.20 - Pagination

6.2.5 Tags

As shown in the photo below, Add, Manage, and Browse tag options appear above the Available Sources list. Tags are used to further identify sources. Multiple tags can be assigned to a source. For example, a group of streaming cameras might be tagged as "Route 24". A group of banking websites might be tagged "Banks". A group of Direct Inputs might be tagged "Control Rm – bldg. B".

The tags will then make it easy to call up the group of sources.

Available Sources:



Figure 6.21 - Tag Options for Sources



6.2.5.1 Create Tags

To create a tag:

1. Click on the Manage link. The "Manage Tag" dialog box will appear.

Manage	×
SupportLab	ОК
	Î

Figure 6.22 - Adding Tags

2. Enter a new tag, then click on the OK button. Enter other tags if desired. When done, click on Close. In the example below, we added tags for "websites" and "SupportLab".

Manage	×
Create a new tag	ОК
websites SupportLab	i î

Figure 6.23 - Two Tags Added



6.2.5.2 Assign Tags

To assign a tag to one or more sources:

- 1. Select one or more sources using the checkboxes in front of their names. A + icon will appear in front of the Add link
- 2. Click on the +Add link
- 3. Select the tag name, then click Apply button
- 4. Click Close when done.

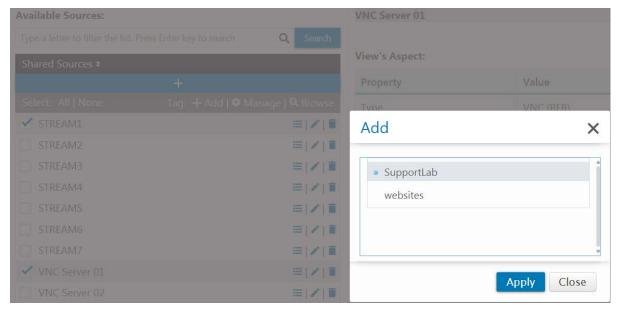


Figure 6.24 - Two Sources Being Assigned to "SupportLab"



6.2.5.3 Manage Tags

To see what sources have been assigned to a Tag:

- 1. Click again on the Manage link. The Manage tags dialog box will appear with tag names.
- 2. Click on a tag name and the associated sources will appear in the box below.

In the example below, two of our sources have been tagged as "SupportLab".

×
ОК
i i
î
Close

Figure 6.25 - Two Sources Tagged as "SupportLab"



6.2.5.4 Browsing Tags

The Browse link lets an administrator see tagged sources in the main list of sources. This allows the administrator to work exclusively with the tagged sources.

To Browse Tags:

- 1. Click on the Browse link. The Browse dialog box will appear.
- 2. Click on one of the tags and only the associated sources will be shown in the main list of sources.
- 3. Click on another tag and the associated sources will be shown in the main list.
- 4. Click on the same tags again to "uncheck" them.

Shared Sources #		
		Browse
		• SupportLab
	= 🖌 🔳	websites
	≡ ∕ ≣	
		ОК

Figure 6.26 - Browsing One Tag



Shared Sources #		
		Browse
		SupportLab
	≡ / ∎	• websites
	≡(/)≣	
	≡[/]≣	
	≡ ∕ ≣	
	≡ / 1	
		OK

Figure 6.27 - Browsing Two Tags

To exit from Browsing mode, click on the x marks next to the tags in the box above the sources.

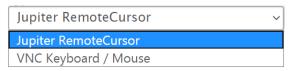


6.2.6 Editing Source/Wall aspect — Control

6.2.6.1 Control Configuration

The Control aspect enables control a Canvas source using a remote keyboard and mouse.

There are two Control choices:



Jupiter Remote Cursor Server is installed with the Canvas Client for Catalyst and included with a Complete Installation of Canvas Client for PC. It is used on a Catalyst to control the wall desktop from a PC. Manual installation is needed only on Source PC connected to a Direct Input.

When configuring a VNC Source, select VNC Keyboard / Mouse.

When the source is launched, it is connected to the VNC server and automatically put in K/M mode.

When the source window is closed, K/M control ends.

NOTE: VNC Server must be installed on the VNC source PC per *Appendix C. VNC for Canvas* on page 329.

Features defined in the VNC server on the source are available. The Real VNC server, for example, comes with a rich feature set, see *Appendix C.C.*. *VNC for Canvas* on page 329.

To edit the Control aspect of a source:

- Highlight the Source name and click the Edit Icon that appears to the right of it.
- 2. The Edit Source Aspects dialog appears.
- 3. Click on the Control tab.
- 4. Select the desired type of K/M control from the drop-down menu in the Type field.
- 5. Enter the hostname or IP address of the computer in the Host field. In the case of "VNC Keyboard/Mouse", enter the VNC password.
- 6. Click the Save button.



6.2.6.2 VNC Operation

CAUTION:

Make sure that the SSH Server is installed and running on the VNC source.

Jupiter Remote Cursor is similar in operation to the Canvas Remote Cursor:

When a source is opened, the user right-clicks on the window and selects Activate Remote Cursor. Canvas will execute a Ctl+ALT+C operation to start the remote K/M session, place mouse control on the source's video screen, and lose K/M control on the Canvas client.

While the K/M session is active, the user can press Ctl+Alt+Backspace to send a Ctl+Alt+Del (which launches the Windows Task Manager on the source).

To end the remote K/M session, the user presses CtI+ALT+C. This returns K/M control to the Canvas client.

Reminder: Only the VNC password is encrypted when VNC sources are displayed. Sending sensitive text information within a VNC session (e.g., another password) is not recommended.



6.2.6.3 VNC Settings on Admin Source Page

When the Control aspect of a source has been set to VNC Keyboard/Mouse, the source will be displayed as follows on the Sources page of the Administration UI:

Available Sources:		VNC Server 01	
Type a letter to filter the list.	Press Enter key to search Q Search		
Shared Sources +		View's Aspect:	
	+	Property	Value
Select: All None	Tag: + Add 🌣 Manage 🔍 Browse	Туре	VNC (RFB)
STREAM1	≡ ∕ ∎	Host	vncserver01
STREAM2		Port	5900
STREAM4	≡ ∕ ∎ ≡ ∕ ∎	Password	
STREAM5		Use Crop Area	false
STREAM6	= / =	Crop Area Left	0
STREAM7	≡ ∕ ∎		
VNC Server 01	≡ ∕ ∎	Crop Area Top	0
VNC Server 02	≡ ∕ ∎	Crop Area Width	0
VNC Server 03	≡ ∕ ∎	Crop Area Height	0
VNC Server 04	≡ ∕ ∎ ≡ ∕ ∎	Enable Automatic VNC Reconnection	true
VNC Server 06		Use SSH Tunnel	false
WEBS1		SSH Username	
WEBS2	≡ ∕ ∎	SSH Password	
WEBS3	≡ ∕ ∎	SSH Port	22
WEBS4	≡ ∕ ■		
WEBS5	≡ ∕ ∎	Remote K/M's Aspect:	
WEBS6	≡ ∕ ∎	Property	Value
		Туре	VNC Keyboard / Mouse
		Host	10.4.6.104
		Port	5900
		Password	
		Use SSH Tunnel	false
		SSH Username	
		SSH Password	
		SSH Port	22

Figure 6.28 - VNC Source with VNC Control aspect



6—Administrative Functions

6.3 Administration—Canvases Tab

Canvases are frameworks for holding sources in specific arrangements, usually defined by the end users. Once Sources have been created, the Canvas Administrator must:

- 1. Create the Canvases.
- 2. Assign Users and Groups permissions to access the Canvases.

Users will access Canvases and then modify Sources and other Objects. Refer to *Chapter 7. Canvas Client* for details.

NOTE: The Administration UI cannot be used to add Sources to a Canvas. The Canvas Client tool is the only way to add or edit Sources on a Canvas.

6.3.1 Adding Canvases:

1. Click the + icon at the top of the list.

Canvases	Templates		
Available	Canvases:		
Type a let	ter to filter the list. Press Enter key to search	Q	Search
Canvase	5 \$		
	+		
Canv	as Lobby		/ 1
Canv	as ParkingLot		/ 1

Figure 6.29 - Click + to Add New Canvas

2. Add a name in the field, then click the blue Add button next to the Name field. In the screenshot below, a Canvas for an FC4500 wall controller has been added.



Available Canvases:

Type a letter to filter the list. Press Enter key to search	Q	Search
Canvases 🛊		_
		Add»
SupportLab Catalyzt 4500		/ 1

Figure 6.30 - New Canvas Added

- 3. Click the Pen icon to the right of the Canvas name to rename the Canvas. Click the Apply button for the change to take effect.
- 4. Click the Garbage Can icon to delete the Canvas. Click the Remove button to apply the change.



6.4 Creating Canvas Templates

A Canvas template stores a Canvas design (i.e., a layout). A template can be applied to any Canvas object to change the design of the Canvas to the design of the template. Since applying a template modifies the design of the Canvas object, permission for editing the Canvas object is necessary. Canvas templates cannot be created in the Administration UI. They are created by users while editing a Canvas.

Note When the Canvas content is replaced by a template at the root level, existing annotations become meaningless. It is crucial to erase existing annotations before applying a different template to a Canvas.

The Client user is responsible for erasing existing annotations before a new Canvas template is applied.

6.4.1 Canvas Template Conditions

- A template is created (exported) from the current Canvas design on the "Client User Interface" under the Edit Mode tab.
- Users with Canvas Edit permissions can save Template objects. The template object is automatically promoted to Preferred template for this Canvas object.
- Any user with Edit permissions for the Canvas object can change the preferred/non-preferred attribute of a template object for this Canvas.
- Note Edit permission on the Canvas does not mean that the template is editable. While the Client user can create templates based on editable Canvases, the created template itself cannot be edited since the template works like a snapshot.
 - Users cannot Delete/Overwrite/Rename template objects. Users can only save new template objects or change Preferred/ Non-preferred attribute. Only Canvas Administrators can Delete/Rename/Copy template objects. The Admin cannot edit the contents of the template.
 - Once a Canvas Template is created it appears under the "Available Canvas Templates" list.



Administration UI—>Canvases—>Templates Tab—>Available Canvas Templates list.

👌 Canvas	User Accounts	Security	Canvases Sh	ared Sourc	ces Walls More •	
Canvases	Templates					
Available C	anvases:				Canvas Lobby	
Type a letter	r to filter the list. Press	Enter key to searc	th Q	Search	Available Canvas Templates	
Canvases :	•				Type a letter to filter the list below	Q
		+			Templates +	Attributes
Canvas	s Lobby			/1	Select: All None	≔ Edit
Canvas	s Parking Lot			/1	4x4 4x8 Grid	Preferred
					TemplateDefault	Preferred
					TestTemplate	Preferred

Figure 6.31 - Available Canvas Templates

6.4.2 Preferred Template Option

For each Canvas object, a Preferred template can be applied as an option. Designating a template as Preferred is similar to adding an item to a favorites list.

Preferred templates distinguish appropriate templates (especially in a long list of templates) based on the purpose or audience for the Canvas.

				Q
		Templates #		Attributes
	11			
 Financial spreadsheets 	11	🖌 4x4 4x8 Grid		
	/ (=		Options:	×
			Preferred	
			Арр	ly Cancel

Figure 6.32 - Preferred Template Option



6—Administrative Functions

Classifying a Canvas Template as Preferred

- 1. Click the check box next to the desired Canvas Template.
- 2. An Option dialog appears with Preferred showing as the chosen option.
- 3. Click the Apply button to apply the Preferred option or click
- 4. Cancel to close the Option dialog.



6.5 Administration—Walls Tab

The walls tab is used to create and edit Mimic walls.

6.5.1 Adding a Wall/Mimic Object

There are two Types of Mimics:

• Canvas Mimic Control – To control Canvas Wall/Mimic

(A CRS-4K requires separate Mimic Sources for control & SimpleShare.This is automatically created when configured from automatic configuration)

 PixelNet Mimic Control - To control a PixelNet Wall (only works with PixelNet product)

Creating a Wall object presents two aspects: Mimic aspect and a Control aspect. To mimic a wall, the selected type is "Desktop Mimic Control" and the Host is either an IPAddress or a hostname.

- 1. Highlight the Source name and click the Edit Icon that appears to the right of it.
- 2. The Edit Wall dialog appears.
- 3. Click on the Mimic tab.

Available Walls:		Edit Wall	×
Type a letter to filter the list. Press Enter key to search	Q Search		
Walls ≉		Mimic Control	
+		Wall 2	
Wall 2	≡ ∕ ≣	waii 2	
Wall1	≡ ∕ 🖹		
		Туре	
		Desktop Mimic Control <	~
		Host	
		test.com	
		Remove Save Cl	ose
			1.

Figure 6.33 - Edit Source Aspects Dialog-Mimic Tab

- 4. Enter the name or IP Address of the computer in the Host field.
- 5. Click the Save button.

See *Section 8.7.6 Layouts in the Administration UI* on page 265 for Mimic Layout editing in the Administration UI.



There is usually no need to modify these settings.

6.5.2 Opening a Mimic Wall

A mimic wall can be accessed by clicking on the links shown below. These links will show up after a wall has been created.

Canvas User Accounts Security Canvases Shared Sou	rces Walls More -	
Available Walls: Type a letter to filter the list. Press Enter key to search Q Search Walls •	1 Canvas Mimic Control's As	spect:
+	Property	Value
	Туре	PixelNet Mimic Control
Catalyst4ks4	Host	10.8.4.7
🗌 test 🔳 🖉 🗎	Wall	test1
	Mimic URL	https://10.8.4.7:8043/mimic?wall=test1
	Layout Launcher URL	https://10.8.4.7:8043/mimic/layouts?wall=test1
	SimpleShare Guest URL	https://10.7.2.34:8443/simpleshare

Figure 6.34 - Mimic Links

6.5.2.1 Access Walls and Layout Launcher using Server Hostname

- 1. Open in new window
- 2. Go to the URLs:
- For Walls: https://<CanvasServerHost>/Canvas/Wall/ <WallName>
- For Layout Launcher: https://<CanvasServerHost>/Canvas/ Layouts/<WallName>
- 3. Users can go directly to this URL without going to the main client. If not logged in, the user will be prompted for authentication to maintain security



6.6 Administration—Permissions Tab

The Permissions Tab can be found on the Security Page.

After Sources and Canvas have been created, the administrator has access to all Canvas Objects without assigning any permissions. The administrator MUST assign Object permissions to User Roles to provide access. If permissions are not assigned, Sources or Canvases will be not visible to users.

Canvas provides strong security by requiring an administrator to specifically grant permission to View, Edit, and/or Annotate Sources and Canvases.

6.6.1 Selecting Canvases or Sources

- 1. Return to the Security tab of the Administration UI, then click on the Permissions tab in the right panel.
- The Permissions tab has a drop-down menus. Clicking on Canvases, Sources, or Walls returns a list of the objects. Above the list is a search field for locating specific items -- as letters are typed in, Canvas will display a list of matching choices.

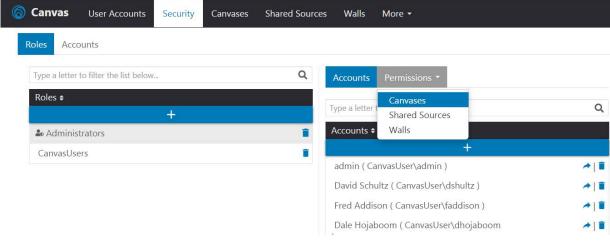


Figure 6.35 - Permissions Tab Drop-Down Menu



6.6.2 Creating Roles for a Purpose

Permissions are assigned to sources & canvases based on the Roles selected in the left panel. Permissions cannot be assigned to individual Accounts. If an individual account needs particular permission for a canvas or source, a role must be created for that account.

1. In the screenshot below, the CanvasUsers role has been selected. Any permissions granted to the Canvases will be granted for all users in the CanvasUsers role.

Roles Accounts			
Type a letter to filter the list below	Q	Accounts Permissions -	
Roles ≄ +		Type a letter to filter the list below	۵
la Administrators	î	Canvases 🕈	
CanvasUsers		Select: All None	≔ Edit
		Canvas Lobby	
		Canvas Parking Lot	

Figure 6.36 - Permissions—Canvases—Everyone in Role

2. In the screenshot below, the "Spreadsheet manager" role has been created. Its sole member is Fred, and Fred is to be the only person who can Edit the "Financial spreadsheets" Canvas. All other users can View and Annotate the "Financial spreadsheets" Canvas.

Type a letter to filter the list below	Q	Accounts Permissions -	
Roles ≄ +		Type a letter to filter the list below	Q
& Administrators	1	Accounts +	
CanvasUsers	i i	+	
Spreadsheet manager	-	Fred Addison (CanvasUser\faddison)	A 1

Figure 6.37 - Spreadsheet Manager Role Created

Roles 🕈		
+	Type a letter to filter the list below	Q
and Administrators	Canvases 🕈	
CanvasUsers	Select: All None	≡ Edit
Spreadsheet manager	Blog cameras - security	
oproduction ages	Financial spreadsheets	Edit
	Support Lab Catalyst 4500	

Figure 6.38 - Edit Rights Given to Spreadsheet Manager



Administration—Permissions Tab

lo Administrators	👕 Canvases 🕈	
CanvasUsers	Select: All None	≡ Edit
Spreadsheet manager	Blog cameras - security	\frown
	Financial spreadsheets	Annotate, View
	Support Lab Catalyst 4500	

Figure 6.39 - View & Annotate Rights Given to General Users

6.6.3 Selecting Multiples When Assigning Permissions

Multiple selection of Canvases or Sources is possible using the check boxes next to each object. Selecting all or none is possible with a single click on the All or None links above the Sources or Canvases list.

Multiple selection of Roles is not possible. To give users from different roles permissions over a Canvas, Source, or Wall, either assign permissions to roles one at a time, or create a new role and include all the appropriate members.

6.6.4 Adding Permissions to a Canvas, Source, or Wall

- 1. Select the check box adjacent to the desired Canvas, Source, or Wall in the list.
- 2. Click the Edit link above the list. The Options dialog box appears.

& Administrators	1		
		Blog cameras - security	
	Options: X		
	 Mimic View Mimic Configuration Mimic Preview Thumbnails Enable Preview Option K/M Control 		

Figure 6.40 - Edit Role Permissions for a Canvas

- 3. Choose the role permissions by checking the boxes next to View, Edit, and Annotate.
- 4. Click Apply.



6—Administrative Functions

6.6.5 Viewing Permissions For a Role

- a. Highlight a Role in the left panel of the Security tab.
- b. Select the Permissions tab in the right panel of the Security tab.
- c. Choose either Canvases or Sources.
- d. The permissions for all Canvases or Sources will be shown.

Roles \$	Type a letter to filter the list below	Q
a Administrators	Canvases 🕈	
CanvasUsers	Select: All None	i≣ Edit
Spreadsheet manager	Blog cameras - security	Annotate,Edit,View
	Financial spreadsheets	Annotate,View
	Support Lab Catalyst 4500	View

Figure 6.41 - Complete View of Permissions for Role



6.7 Administration — The More Tab

6.7.1 Active Sessions

The Canvas Administrator will use the Active Sessions tab to monitor currently active Canvas sessions. Active Sessions are itemized in a list:

Floating License Pool - which consists of licenses that can be picked up by users on the fly.

Named User License Pool - which consists of users with designated licenses.

Floating Licenses Pool Act	tive Sessions: 0 out o	of 10
User Name	Device Name	Session Type
Named User Licenses Acti	ve Sessions: 0	
User Name	Device Name	Session Type
Canvas Touch/CRS-4K Lice	enses Pool Active Se	ssions: 1 out of 2
User Name	Device Name	Session Type

Figure 6.42 - Active Sessions

6.7.1.1 Disconnecting Active Sessions

The Admin can disconnect any active session at any time.

- 1. To disconnect a particular active session, click the Disconnect button corresponding to that session.
- 2. A Disconnect confirmation dialog will appear. Click Yes to confirm the disconnection or No to close the dialog.



Floating Licenses P	ool Active Sessions: 0 out	t of 10		
Named User Licens	es Active Sessions: 0			
			Disconnect	×
Canvas Touch/CRS	-4K Licenses Pool Active !	Sessions: 1 out of 2	Are you sure you want to disc	
			admin from SUPPORTCRS4	(?
				Yes No

Figure 6.43 - Disconnect Active Session

6.7.2 Media Servers

Media Servers tab (shown below) is only relevant to Canvas Mobile users. Refer to *Chapter 9. Jupiter Mobile Media Server*.

Media Servers

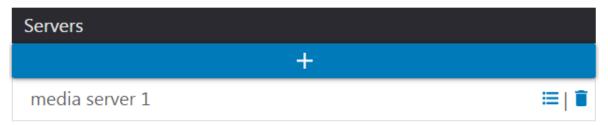


Figure 6.44 - Media Servers List



6.7.3 Licenses

The administrator can activate their canvas server license from the License tab. Administrators can also manage license assignment from this tab.

Canvas User Accounts	Security Canvases	Shared Sources	Walls
Canvas License Information:			
Canvas Server Version:	6.0.11658.2025, Copyrig 2012-2020	ght © Jupiter Syste	ms
Product Key:	cs1-GDQB-QPR7		
Licensed To:	supportcrs4k		
License Expiration Date:	12/31/2020		
Support Contract Expiration Date:	12/31/2020		
Floating Licenses Pool:	10		
Named Client Licenses Pool:	10		
Mobile Licenses Pool:	20		
Video Call Licenses Pool:	5		
Canvas Touch/CRS-4K Licenses Pool:	2		
Online License Activation Offline License	Activation		
Named Client Licenses Assignm	ent Table:		
Licensee			
1 test user (tuser@jupiter.com)	Un Un	assign
2 Test User 1 (TestUser1@jupi	ter.com)	0 Un	assign
3 Test User 2 (TestUser2@jupi	ter.com)	0 Un	assign

Figure 6.45 - Canvas License Page

Note: When license expired and administrator logs in, the web client lands on the license page and user is allowed to enter a new license.

There are two ways to activate a Canvas license:

- Online Activation
- Offline Activation

If the Canvas system is connected to the Internet, continue with the following section for Online Activation.



6.7.3.1 Online Activation

1. Click Online License activation and the following dialog will show up.

Online License Request Information:

Product Key:	*	AB1-VBCX-5KB4	
Licensed To:	*	Canvas Admin	
Contact Person:		Canvas Admin	
Email Address:		canvasadmin@jupiter.com	
Phone Number:			
Mailing Address:			
Activate Online			

Figure 6.46 - Online License Activation

- 2. Enter the Product Key provided with the system. Enter the Registration Information in the respective fields. In the Licensed To field enter the appropriate Company, Group, or person's name to whom the License will be issued.
- 3. After entering all the information click Activate Online.



6.7.3.2 Offline Activation

1. Click Offline License activation and the following dialog will show up.

Figure 6.47 - Offline License Activation

- 2. Enter the Product Key with the system. Enter the Registration Information in the respective fields. In the Licensed To field enter the appropriate Company, Group, or person's name to whom the License will be issued.
- 3. After entering all the information click the Copy Request To Clipboard button.
- 4. Open Notepad or a similar text editor and paste the copied request. Save it on a storage device (USB Drive or disc)



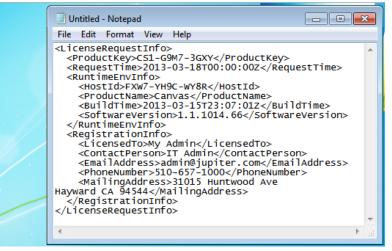


Figure 6.48 - Paste Clipboard to Text File

- 5. Bring the storage device with the saved text file to a different computer with Online Connectivity and send the Text file (with the License Registration information) to Jupiter Systems: CanvasLicense@jupiter.com
- 6. Upon receiving the License Key File from Jupiter, Save/Download the file to the storage device.
- 7. Return to the Canvas system where License Pages was accessed earlier and select the Import License Activation File button.
- 8. In the Import License File window that appears, with the CanvasLicense.lic file name selected, click Open.



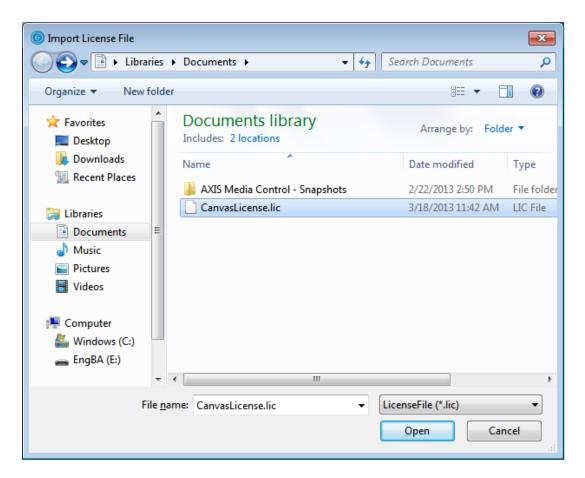


Figure 6.49 - Import License File



6.7.3.3 Assigning Named Client Licenses

To assign Named Client Licenses:

1. Click on the "Click to assign" link on the next numbered row in the Named Client Licenses Assignment Table.

Named Client Licenses Assignment Table:

Licensee	
	Q Assign
2 Click to assign	
3 Click to assign	

Figure 6.50 - Click to Assign

2. Enter the Account Name or select a name by entering the first few characters of their name.

Named Client Licenses Assignment Table:

Licensee	
test	Q Assign
test user (tuser@jupiter.com)	ì
test (test@jupiter.com)	
CPTestAdmin (cptestadmin@jupiter.com)	
testwall1 (testwall1@jupiter.com)	

Figure 6.51 - Assigning Licenses to Users



6.7.3.4 Unassigning Named Client Licenses

The Admin can unassign any license at any time.

1. Click the Unassign button next to the user account name. Named Client Licenses Assignment Table:

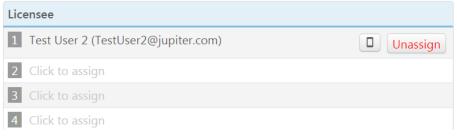


Figure 6.52 - Unassign Named License

2. An Unassign confirmation dialog will appear. Click Yes to confirm the license being revoked or No to close the dialog.

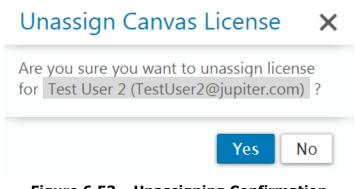


Figure 6.53 - Unassigning Confirmation



6—Administrative Functions

6.7.4 Settings

The Settings page allows the Administrator to customize a variety of Canvas features.

These settings will apply to all Canvas users.

The Settings page is divided into six sub-sections:

- Screen Shot Settings
- Email SMTP Settings
- Chat Settings
- Call Settings

6.7.4.1 Screen-Shot Settings

The Screen-shot tab controls the settings for screen captures taken by the Canvas Client.

Se	ttings					
	Screen-shot Settings	Email SMTP Settings	Media Server Threshold Settings	Chat Settings	Call Settings	Multicast Settings
	Use Local Fol	der:	ON			
	Compress Fol	der:	OFF			
	Image Forr	mat:	PNG			
	Source Captu	ires:	ON			
	Chat Messa	ges:	ON			
			Reset Save			

Figure 6.54 - Screen Shot Settings

- Use Local Folder: Choose this option to save the Screen Captures in the default folder. When this option is ON, the "Use Destination Folder" is hidden.
- Use Destination Folder: When "Use Local Folder" is OFF, "Use Destination Folder" is available. Choose this option to save the Screen Captures in a folder of your choice by providing the folder path.
- Compress Folder: Choose this option to compress the Screen Capture file into a zipped folder.



- Image Format: Click in the field to select from a drop-down list an image format for the Screen Captures. The choices are PNG, JPG, or BMP formats.
- Source Captures: Choose this option to capture the Source information along with the Canvas and store it in a folder named Sources.
- Chat Messages: Choose this option to save the Chat Messages as Text files and store them in a folder named Chat.

6.7.4.2 Email SMTP Settings

The Email SMTP Settings tab is used to configure the Canvas Server's ability to send email messages to Canvas users. Typically, email is sent to inform new Canvas users of their account information and to Mobile users to inform them of important information.

Settings					
Screen-shot Settings Er	mail SMTP Settings	Media Server Threshold Settings	Chat Settings	Call Settings	Multicast Settings
SMTP Server Address	s: localhost				
SMTP Server Port	t: 25				
Enable SSL	Ŀ	OFF			
Use Window Authentication		OFF			
	Email Address:				
	User Name:				
	Password:				
		Reset Save			

Figure 6.55 - Email SMTP Settings

- SMTP Server Address: Enter the SMTP Server IP address or leave it as "localhost" if it is the same address as the Canvas Server
- SMTP Server Port: 25 is a standard SMTP Server Port, but the administrator can change this value if necessary
- Enable SSL: Click the control to ON to enable SSL encryption.
- Use Window Authentication: Click the control to ON to enable Window Authentication.
- Email Address: The Administrator's email address. Remember these emails are coming from Canvas.
- Account Name: The Administrator's username.



- Password: The Administrator's email password.
- Click Save to accept the settings.

6.7.5 Backup/Restore

The Backup/Restore tab allows an Admin to create backups of the current state of the Canvas System—the Canvases, Sources, Roles, Settings, Layouts, Media Servers, and Mobile Devices. The Admin can also designate the file from which to restore the Canvas System.

6 c	anvas	User Accounts	Security	Canvases	Shared	Sources	Walls	More •
Back	up/Restore	e List						
Date	9		Version	C	reator		Bac	kup Restore from
5/29	/2020, 12:3	4:09 PM	6.0.11658.20	025 ad	dmin	D Rest	ore 🛛 🛨 D	ownload
5/29	/2020, 12:2	7:26 PM	6.0.11658.20	025 ad	dmin	"D Rest	ore 🛨 D	ownload

Figure 6.56 - Backup/Restore Tab

6.7.5.1 Creating a Canvas Backup

1. Click the Backup Button.

left Canvas		User Accounts	Security	Canvases	Click to create a	Walls	More 🕶
	Backup/Restore	e List			backup of the Canvas System in its current State		
	Date		Version	(Creator	Bac	kup Restore from

Figure 6.57 - Creating a Backup

2. The backup will be saved in the Administrator's folder on the host system.

6.7.5.2 Restoring a Canvas Backup

All backup files can be retrieved and restored at any time from the backup folder. There are two ways to choose the Backup file to restore:

- Restoring a recent Backup file from the Backup/Restore List.
- Uploading a saved Backup file from the Backup Folder.



Canvas User Accou	nts Security Canv	vases Shared S	ources Walls More -
1000 million (1000 million (10	Restore this Backup		Click this Restore button.
Date	Vei on	Creator	Backup Restore from
5/29/2020, 12:34:09 PM	6.0.11658.2025	admin	🖱 Restore 生 Download 📋
5/29/2020, 12:27:26 PM	6.0.11658.2025	admin	🔊 Restore

6.7.5.2.1 To restore a recent Backup file from the Backup/Restore List:

Figure 6.58 - Restoring Backup from List

- 1. Click the Restore button adjacent to the selected backup version:
- 2. The selected backup version becomes the active Canvas System.

6.7.5.2.2 To upload a saved Backup file from the Backup Folder:

1. Click the Restore from button. The following dialog appears:

ackup/Restore List		
		DRestore
		🗂 Restore
		Restore
		Are you sure you want to restore this backup created on 5/29/2020, 12:34:09 PM?

Figure 6.59 - Upload Backup File

- 2. Click the Upload button in the Upload & Restore dialog.
- 3. Select a backup file to upload from the Choose File to Upload window.



6—Administrative Functions

Organize 🔻 New folder			
		1 · ·	
★ Favorites ■ Desktop ■ Desktop	er		
Downloads Recent Places Administrate System Fold			
⇒ Libraries Documents Music	er		
Pictures Network Videos Vistem Fold	er		
Computer Windows (C:) VLC media p Shortcut 1.04 KB	olayer		
Transcend (E:) Snapshot (\\cau	er		

Figure 6.60 - Choose File to Upload

4. Click Open. The selected backup version becomes the active Canvas System.

6.7.5.3 Downloading a Backup File

A file that has been backed up can either be opened or saved by using the download button on the Backup/Restore List.

 Click the Download button adjacent to the selected Backup version from the Backup/Restore List. A message similar to the following appears:

Do you want to open or save CanvasServer_20140617_154047.zip (100 KB) from localhost?	Open	Save	•	Cancel] ×					
Figure 6.61 - Download Confirmation Message										

2. When you click Open, the following window with the path to the downloaded Backup file appears.



Administration — The More Tab

	ols	CanvasServer_20140617_154047 Help	✓ 4 Search Can	vasServer_20140617_154047 🖇
	ct all f			i 🕶 🖬 🔞
🔆 Favorites	-	Name	Туре	Compressed size
Desktop		🎉 App_Data	File folder	
\rm Downloads	E	🌗 DataFiles	File folder	
🖳 Recent Places	ecent Places	🕌 ErrorLogs	File folder	
		퉬 License	File folder	
 Libraries Documents Music Pictures 		ServerVersionHistory	Text Document	1 KB
Videos	-	<		

Figure 6.62 - Opening Path to Downloaded Backup File

3. When you click Save, the following window appears:

The CanvasServer_20140617_154047 (1).zip download has completed.	Open	•	Open folder	View downloads	×
		_	_		

Figure 6.63 - Saving Download

4. When you click Open folder, the Downloads folder path appears:



6—Administrative Functions

) 🔾 🗸 🕹 🕹 Adm	ninistr	ator Downloads	•	Search Dow	nloads	م
Organize 👻 🛛 🏹 🕻	Open	✓ Share with ✓ Burn New for	lder		:= 👻 🛄	0
🔆 Favorites	^	Name		new, empty folder.	Туре	Size
🧮 Desktop		CanvasServer_20140514_154329	6.	/17/2014 4:09 PM	Compressed (zipp	
🚺 Downloads	III.	CanvasServer_20140617_154047 (1)	6	/19/2014 9:29 AM	Compressed (zipp	
🔛 Recent Places		🔒 CanvasServer_20140617_154047 (2)	6,	/19/2014 9:33 AM	Compressed (zipp	1
		CanvasServer_20140617_154047	6	/19/2014 9:28 AM	Compressed (zipp	
 Libraries Documents Music 		過 LibreOffice_4.1.1_Win_x86	1	0/3/2013 3:29 PM	Windows Installer	210,
Pictures	-	< [m			

Figure 6.64 - Downloads Folder

5. When you click View Downloads, the View Downloads screen appears:

🖄 View Downloads - Windows Internet	: Explorer		- • •
View and track your downloa	ads	Search downloads	Q
Name	Location	Actions	
CanvasServer_2zip 89.6 localhost	5 KB Downloads		Open 🔻
LibreOffice_4.1msi 205 The Document Foundation	MB Downloads		Run
Options		Clear lis	t Close

Figure 6.65 - View Downloads



6.7.6 Import

1. Click on the More tab and select Import as shown below:

🌀 Canvas	User Accounts	Security	Canvases	Shared Sources	Walls	More -
Available So	urces:					Backup/Restore
						Import
Type a letter to	o filter the list. Press E	nter key to se	earch	Q Search		Settings
Shared Sour	rces \$	+				Media Servers
Select: All	None	Tag: Ad	ld 🌣 Manage	e 🔍 Browse		Canvas Touch/CRS-4K
WEBS2		0.04				Licenses
WEBS3				≡ ∕ ∎		Active Sessions
WEBS4				≡ ∕ ∎		Help
WEBS5				≔ ∕ ∎		
WEBS6				≡ ∕ ∎		

Figure 6.66 - Canvas Source Object Import tab

- 2. The Import Source Objects page will appear. (The list on the left shows previous uploads from ControlPoint systems.)
- 3. Click on the Import from button in the upper right corner to open Import Source Objects.

In the Import Source Objects dialog box, there may be a list on the left of previous file uploads. These are for informational purposes only. On the right side, you'll see an Upload button.



Import Source objects.		
	admin	Download
	admin Impol	rt source objects
6/5/2020, 12:44:51 PM	admin Please in	nport the csv file with source objects.
	admin Uploa	
	admin	
		Cancel

Figure 6.67 - Import Source Objects

4. Click the Upload button and browse to the CanvasObject.csv file on the remote storage device. As soon as you select the file, the upload will begin. If there were no prior uploads, the CSV files will be imported as well as uploaded. If there have been prior uploads, the utility will present a red Import button as shown below.

Import source objects				
Upload successful.				
testimport.csv 2.7kB				
Import Cancel				

Figure 6.68 - Import Source Objects

5. Click on the Import button to import the Canvas Source objects. A message will appear indicating that the process is complete. If



there are any errors, the import utility will inform you. Any objects up until the error point will be imported – the others will be ignored. To get the CSV file to add all the sources, you need to fix the errors.

6. In the examples below, there are errors in the fields.

In Example 1, either change the name of the current Canvas source or change the name of the new source in the CanvasObjects.csv file. Import Source objects.

Date	Creator	Import from
	Error importing source objects! Source name VNC Server 01 already exists	

In example 2, check the fields for an improper parameter (e.g., misspelled value, value out of bounds, quotes needed to cover spaces in pathname, invalid characters, too many commas, etc.).

Import Source objects.

Date Creator	Imped Form
Error importing source objects) index was outside the bounds of the array.	

7. The Import process creates two backup files:

-- A backup of the sources is created in the Backup/Restore section of the Administration UI. This backup can be used if you wish to restore the previous source database. If these import backups are no longer needed, you can delete them (files can only be deleted one at a time).

-- A backup of the CSV file is created in the Import section of the Administration UI. This file can be retrieved into the local "Downloads" folder using the Download button. If these import backups are no longer needed, you can delete them (files can only be deleted one at a time).

- After the import finishes, you should verify that all sources were created by comparing the sources to the CanvasObjects.csv file that was used. Mimic local sources can be seen by looking at the details for the Mimic source in the Administration UI (check the "App window objects").
- Although the mimic local sources may have been created, bring up the Mimic and run the Local Sources to see if they function correctly.



6.8 Administration — Help Tab

The More à Help section opens the Canvas Software Manual.



Chapter 7—Canvas Client

7. Canvas Client

7.1 Using the Canvas Client

Perform the following to start the Canvas Client:

- 1. Click the windows **Start** menu.
- 2. Select and click **Canvas** from the **Program** or shortcut menu.
- 3. Click **Canvas Client** in the menu.

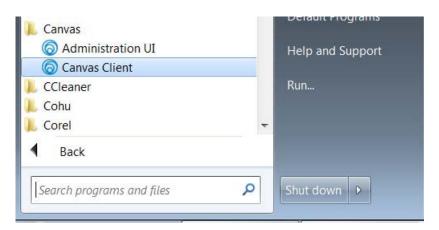


Figure 7.1 - Start Menu



4. Upon startup, the Canvas Client will open:

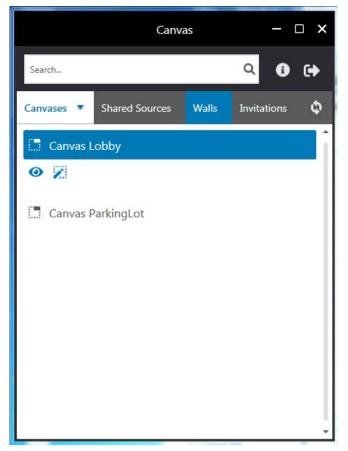


Figure 7.2 - Canvas Client Application

NOTE:	The Canvas Client will only allow you to open a Canvas for which the Canvas Administrator has given you access
	privileges.



7.1.1 Canvas Panel Icons

In the **Canvases** tab, selecting a **Canvas** from the list reveals the **View** and **Edit** icons as user options as shown in the figure below:

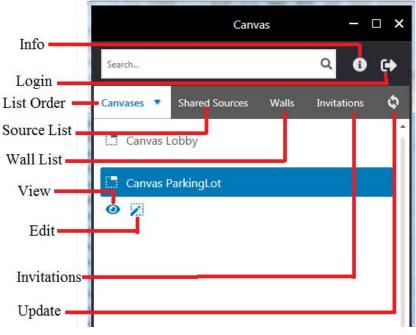


Figure 7.3 - Canvas Panel—Canvases Tab Icons

Info: Click this icon to view Client and Server version information.

Login: Click this icon to log off and log onto this or another Canvas Server.

Refresh: Click this icon to update Canvas Client with any changes made in the Administration UI.

Walls List Tab: Click to view the List of Walls

List Order: Click to invert the List of Canvases

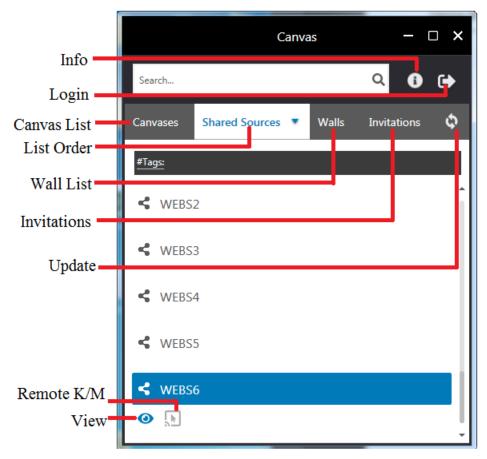
Invitations Tab: Click to view Invitations to view Canvases

Shared Sources List Tab: Click to view the List of Shared Sources

View: Click this icon to view the Canvas

Edit: Click this icon to view and edit properties to modify the Canvas





In the **Sources** tab, selecting a **Source** from the list reveals the View and Remote K/M icons.

Figure 7.4 - Canvas Panel—Sources Tab Icons

- **View**: Click this icon to view the Source (through the **Source Viewer**) as a single window on the desktop.
- **Remote K/M**: Click this icon to control the Keyboard and Mouse of a Shared Source remotely to arrange windows and select options.



	Canvas		- 🗆 X		
	Search			Q 🚯	•
	Canvases	Shared Sources	Walls 🔻	Invitations	Φ
	Wall 2	!			Î
	🛄 Wall1				
Mimic-	B D	₿			
Remote K/M= Layout Launcher=					
·					
	Figure 7	.5 - Canvas F	Panel—Wa	all Tab Ico	ons

In the **Walls** tab, selecting a Wall from the list reveals the Mimic, Remote K/M and Layout Launcher icons. See *Section 8 Canvas Mimic*.

Mimic: Controls the desktop of another Canvas Client, usually a display wall. Not normally configured for Video or Web Sources.

Remote K/M: Click this icon to control the Keyboard and Mouse of a Shared Source remotely to arrange windows and select options.

Layout Launcher: Click this icon to launch the layout launcher



7.1.2 Shared Sources Tags

Sources can be filtered with the tagging feature in the **Client. Tags** are created by the Canvas Admin by adding specific Sources to each **Tag**. See *Section 6.2.5 Tags* in the Administration UI chapter.

Tags are visible when the **Shared Sources Tab** is clicked and are inactive when the other tabs are selected.

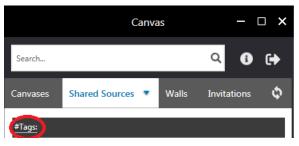


Figure 7.6 - Tags

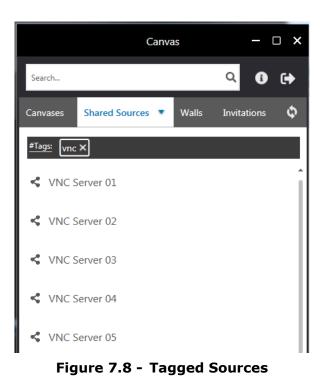
When you start typing next to the tags, a pop up dialog appears with Tag1, Tag2, etc. as filters.

	Canva	as		- x
Search			۹ 🚯	•
Canvases	Shared Sources	Walls	Invitations	φ
<u>#Tags:</u> c	camera			

Figure 7.7 - Tags Pop Up

Depending on the tag item chosen, Sources are filtered on the selected Tag criteria. For instance, in the following figure, "vnc" is the filter for the Sources displayed.





• If you have more than one tag, you will see the 🔀 button on the right side of the Tags bar. You can clear all tags from the list by clicking this button.

You can select multiple tags by clicking on the **#Tags** link and check the box next to the tags needed.

	#Tags	-	×
Select Tags:			
🔲 camera			
vnc 📃 vnc			

Figure 7.9 - Tags Window



7.2 Adding Shared Sources

7.2.1 Adding Shared Sources to a Desktop

To view a **Source** as a single window on the desktop, select the **View icon** for that **Source** from the **Source Panel** as explained in *Section 7.1.1 Canvas Panel Icons*.

- NOTE: Depending on the type of **Shared Source**, Right-clicking in the **View** window of an opened **Shared Source** may open a drop down menu with choices relevant to the type of **Shared Source** that has been opened, such as:
 - Activate Remote Cursor see Section 8.10 Remote Cursor
 - Screenshot Capture file specified in Chapter 6, Administration UI
 - **Preserve Aspect Ratio** uncheck the box to fill the window
 - Mute/UnMute Audio shows only when a audio channel is present

7.2.2 Adding Shared Sources to a Canvas

Shared Sources are added to **Canvases** in the client's **Canvas View** dialog. To open it:

- 1. Open the Canvas Client as described in *Section 7.1 Using the Canvas Client*.
- 2. Click on the Canvases tab on the left near the top.
- 3. Select a Canvas and click on the white rectangular **Edit** icon described in *Section 7.1.1 Canvas Panel Icons*. The **Edit** mode screen will open for Canvas Users who have permission (authorized by the Administrator using the **Administration UI**).
- 4. A new Canvas window will open directly into the **Edit** mode. Access **Edit** while in the canvas **View** mode by clicking on the **Edit** button in the upper left corner of the screen.
- Canvas windows may be created by dragging objects from the upper left Widget Library panel onto the Canvas. Catalyst Clients will also show a Direct DVI Viewer in the Widgets Library.
- 6. Canvas windows are deleted by right clicking the window and selecting **Remove**.



NOTE: Right-clicking a Source window in Canvas View opens a drop down menu:

- View Opens a separate View window for that Source
- Control see Section 8.10 Remote Cursor
- Mimic opens a Mimic window associated with that Canvas Client
- Screenshot Capture file specified in *Chapter 6. Administrative Functions*.
- Mute/UnMute Audio shows only when a audio channel is present

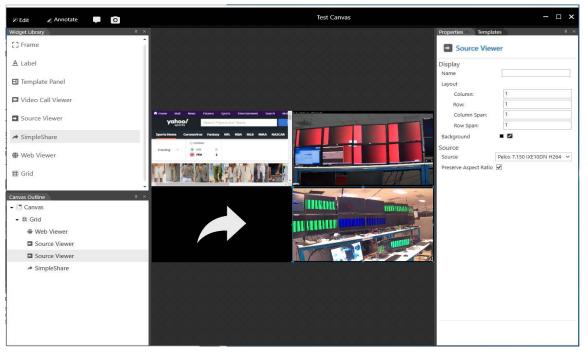


Figure 7.10 - Canvas View Edit Mode

The **Canvas View Edit** screen has **Edit**, **Annotate** and **Chat** modes that are selected in the upper left corner of the screen. These are described in Sections 6.4, 6.5 and 6.6 in this chapter.



7.3 Viewing Walls

A list of Walls configured from the Administration UI can be accessed by clicking on the Walls Tab from the Canvas Client.

	Canvas -			• ×
Search			Q 🚯	•
Canvases	Shared Sources	Walls 🔻	Invitations	Φ
🛄 Wall 2	2			
	₿			
🛄 Wall1				
				-

Figure 7.11 - Canvas Client Wall List

Walls are created in the Administration UI. See *Section 6.5 Administration—Walls Tab*. Chapter 8 on the Canvas Mimic describes how to create Walls and Layouts.

Section 7.12 Right Click Wall Menu displays the Right Click menu when right-click on the Wall item.

Canvas	- 🗆 X			
Search	♀ ❸ ↔			
Canvases Shared Sources Walls	Invitations 🔇			
🔚 Wall1	Copy Url to clipboard			
🖲 🕟 🛃	Available Layouts	۰	Layout 1 🔹 🕨	Apply Layout
Wall 2	Create Mimic Shortcut on Desktop		Layout 2 Layout 3	Create Layout Shortcut on Desktop
	Create Layouts Page Shortcut on Desktop			

Figure 7.12 - Right Click Wall Menu



7.4 Edit Mode Functions

The left panel of the Canvas dialog in Edit Mode displays the **Widget Library** icons, which are discussed in the following sections:

- Section 7.4.1 Grid
- Section 7.4.2 Source Viewer
- Section 7.4.3 Web Viewer
- Section 7.4.4 SimpleShare Viewer
- Section 7.4.5 Label
- Section 7.4.6 Frame
- Section 7.4.7 Templates Panel

Start at *Section 7.4.1 Grid* and proceed through the sections in order to configure Sources and Canvases.



7.4.1 Grid

The **Grid** widget provides the grid matrix for the displays on the canvas based on the number of rows and columns defined on the *Grid Properties Tab* panel.

NOTE: If a Source is added to the Canvas without a grid in place, the Source will occupy the **entire** Canvas display area.

 To add a grid to a canvas, click and drag the **Grid** icon under Widget Library to the canvas area and adjust the size and location of the blue rectangle.

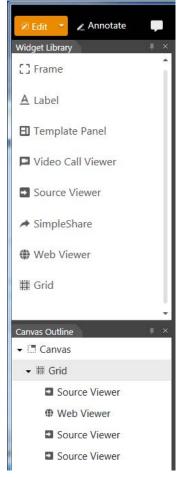


Figure 7.13 - Grid Widget



2. To view the **Grid Properties**, click on the **Grid** icon under **Canvas Outline**s at the bottom left. The **Properties** tab below will appear on the right side of the **Canvas View** dialog.

Properties		
🗰 Grid		
Display _{Name}		
Grid		
Columns	2	
Rows	2	

Figure 7.14 - Grid Properties Tab

3. Subsequent widgets (Source, Frame, Label, or another Grid) can be added to the first Grid. Individual Grids can be added to designate the exact location of the widget within a previous grid.

Table	7. [•]	1: Gr	id P	roper	ties
-------	------------------------	-------	------	-------	------

Attribute	Definition		
Display			
Name	Name the Grid		
Grid			
Rows	Designate the number of rows for the Grid		
Columns	Designate the number of columns for the Grid		



7.4.2 Source Viewer

The **Source Viewer** icon in the **Widget Library** can be dragged and dropped onto the canvas to create a new window. The source is then defined the Properties tab on the right. The types of **Sources** available are:

- VNC (RFB) virtual network computer clienttreaming Video UDP, TCP or HTTP IP stream
- Mobile Upstream HTTP Live Stream (HLS)
- Direct Input Catalyst only
- To open Web Windows, see Section 7.4.3 Web Viewer.

All associated properties of the source will be highlighted on the *Properties tab* panel for the source.

NOTE: Canvas supports sources when the server is either disconnected or unavailable. This support allows sources to continue being viewed or up streamed without depending on the Canvas Server.

7.4.2.1 Adding Sources to a Client Desktop

To view a **Source** as a single window on the desktop, select the **View** icon from the **Source Panel** as explained in *Section 7.1.1 Canvas Panel Icons*, Canvas Panel Icons.

7.4.2.2 Adding Sources to a Canvas

 Drag the Source Viewer icon to a desired spot on the canvas. The corresponding window will be replaced by a black window, displaying the text **Disconnected**



Figure 7.15 - Disconnected window



 In the Source Viewer Properties panel, choose the source to be displayed from a drop-down menu. The black window showing Disconnected disappears and the selected streaming source will be active on the Source Viewer display on the Canvas.

NOTE: Only Sources that have been set up with the proper permissions by the Administrator will appear on the **Source** drop down menu.

₽ Edit ▼	Test Canvas		- 🗆 ×
Widget Library # ×		Properties Templa	tes ≭×
[] Frame		Source View	ver
A Label		Display Name	1
🖽 Template Panel		Layout	
Video Call Viewer		Column:	0
		Row:	0
Source Viewer		Column Span:	1
		Row Span:	1
→ SimpleShare		Background	• 🖬
Web Viewer		Source	
Web viewei		Source Preserve Aspect Ratio	Axis 7.122 P1347 H264 HTT ~
群 Grid		Preserve Aspect Ratio	•
Canvas Outline # ×			
→ I□ Canvas			
✔ 攤 Grid			
Source Viewer			

Figure 7.16 - Source Viewer on Canvas

- 3. Adjust any of the properties related to the source on the **Properties** panel.
- 4. The properties of the **Source Viewer** will be displayed in the **Properties** tab on the right side of the **Canvas** dialog (default location that can be changed to anywhere on the canvas).

Direct Input Sources are viewable only on Catalyst Wall processors. A source connected directly to a Catalyst DVI Input does not rely on a network to be viewed locally. Remote viewers of the Direct DVI Source see only a black window. For a local source to be shared, the source must be routed through an encoder, then to the Catalyst DVI Input.



NOTE: Catalyst DVI Inputs support video only. Audio must extracted from sources or HDMI signals and processed separately.

Attribute	Definition
Display	
Background	The first square icon shows the chosen color for back- ground. The second square icon contains the color swatch from which a background color can be chosen.
Name	Name the Source Viewer
Layout	
Column	Designate the column placement for the Source Viewer
Row	Designate the row placement for the Source Viewer
Column Span	Designate the area the Source Viewer will span in the col- umn
Row Span	Designate the area the Source Viewer will span in the row
Source	
Source	Drop-down menu where available Sources are listed
Keep aspect ratio	When this option is selected, the original aspect ratio of the source will be maintained.

Table 7. 2: Source Viewer Properties



7.4.3 Web Viewer

The **Web Viewer** widget allows the user to add a web viewer (web URL) to the Canvas. Users can interact (click buttons, fill forms, etc) with web viewer or web source window while in the **Edit** mode. Users can annotate on top of either window when in **View** mode.

To add a Web Viewer:

- 1. Drag a **Web Viewer** from the Widget library (left panel) and drop on the Canvas (middle pane)
- 2. Type a URL in the **Overwrite Source URL** input field (right panel) and press the **Enter** key.
- 3. If the website you want to view was set up by the System Administrator, it will show in the Canvas on the designated window.



Figure 7.17 - Web Window Source



Properties × Templates # ×				
Web Viewer				
Display				
Name				
Layout				
Column:	1			
Row:	0			
Column Span:	1			
Row Span:	1			
Web Viewer				
Web Window Source	WEBS1 ~			
URL	www.yahoo.com			
Popup Handling Behavior	None 🔻			
Auto-refresh interval	00:00:00			
Zoom (%)	100			
Scroll Horizontal (px)	0			
Scroll Vertical (px)	0			

Figure 7.18 - Web Viewer Properties

Table 7. 3: Web Viewer Properties

Attribute	Definition		
Display			
Name	Name the Web Viewer		
Layout			
Column	Designate the column placement for the Web Viewer		
Row	Designate the row placement for the Web Viewer		
Column Span	Designate the area the Web Viewer will span in the col- umn		
Row Span	Designate the area the Web Viewer will span in the row		
Web Viewer			
Web Window Source	Drop-down menu of Web Sources created by the Canvas Administrator		
Overwrite Source URL	The URL for the Web Viewer website or for the Web Source selected from the Web Window Source drop- down menu		



7.4.4 SimpleShare Viewer

SimpleShare sources must be set up on a display wall before they can be used in a canvas. Once a PC desktop or application is set up to be viewed in a canvas on the local display wall using the **SimpleShare** web interface, it may be viewed on that canvas at other sites.

The **SimpleShare** widget in the canvas editor allows the Canvas creator to create a space in a canvas for a share window that can be seen by any **Canvas Client** viewing that canvas. A **SimpleShare** source may be viewed remotely only in a Canvas that includes the **SimpleShare** window.

7.4.4.1 To add a SimpleShare:

- 1. In the Canvas Client on **Edit** mode, drag a **SimpleShare** from the Widget library (left panel) and drop it on the Canvas (middle pane).
- 2. If a Simple Share is set up for that Canvas, it will open in the window.

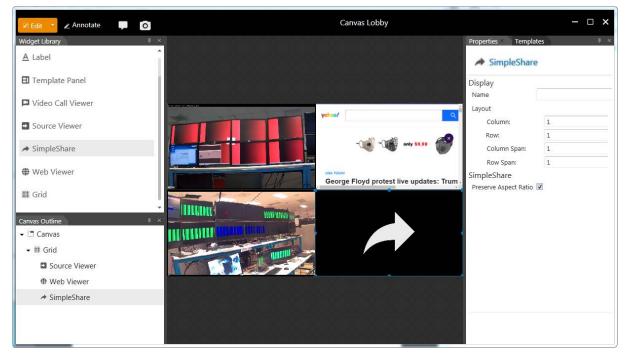


Figure 7.19 - Simple Share Window



7.4.5 Label

The **Label** widget can be used to add text to label a display. To assign a label, drag and drop it on one of the display slots as shown below. The example uses a 4x8 grid to reduce the size of the label.

	Properties × Templa	ates 🕴 🗼 🗶	
	A Label - Display Test Label		
	Display		
	Name	Display Test Label	
	Layout		
	Column:	1	
Display Label	Row:	0	
Display Laber	Column Span:	1	
	Row Span:	1	
	Background		
	Label		
	Label Template	Display Label	
	Font Info	Segoe UI, 56	
	Font Color		
	Horizontal Alignment	Center •	
	Vertical Alignment	Тор 🔹	
	Miscellaneous		
	Binding Source	Drag	

Figure 7.20 - Label Widget



The properties of the Label will be displayed in the **Properties** tab on the right side of the Canvas dialog.

Properties × Templates I × A Label - Display Test Label					
Display					
Name	Display Test Label				
Layout					
Column:	1				
Row:	0				
Column Span:	1				
Row Span:	1				
Background					
Label					
Label Template	Display Label				
Font Info	Segoe UI, 56				
Font Color					
Horizontal Alignment	Center 🔹				
Vertical Alignment	Тор 🔻				
Miscellaneous					
Binding Source	Drag				

Figure 7.21 - Label Properties Tab



7.4.5.1 Creating Dynamic Labels

- 1. Enter **{Binding Source.Name}** in the **Label Template** field.
- 2. Drag a Source into the Frame.
- 3. Drag the **Drag** button under Miscellaneous on the bottom right to the Viewer under the Frame in the Canvas Outline on the left. The Title will change when a different source is selected for that window in Source Properties.

Attribute	Definition		
Display			
Background	Pick a background color for the label from the color swatch		
Name	Name the label		
Layout			
Column	Designate the column placement for the label		
Row	Designate the row placement for the label		
Column Span	Designate the area the label will span in the column		
Row Span	Designate the area the label will span in the row		
Font			
Font Info	Designate the font used by the label		
Font Color	Designate the font color for the label from the color swatch		
Label			
Label Template	Enter the label content		
Horizontal Alignment	Enter left, center, or right for the horizontal alignment		
Vertical Alignment	Enter top, center, or bottom for the vertical alignment		
Miscellaneous			
Binding Source	Used to bind the label to another source so that any informa- tion about that source is displayed dynamically rather than the usual display of static text.		

Table 7. 4: Label Properties



7.4.6 Frame

The **Frame** widget can be used to add a border outline and a title to the display. Frames can help distinguish one or more display slots in a Grid. To assign a Frame, drag and drop it on one of the display areas as shown below:

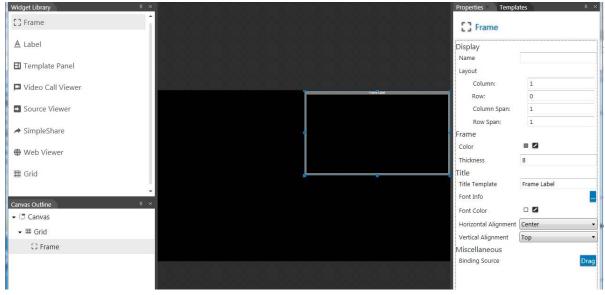


Figure 7.22 - Frame Widget

The properties of the Frame will be displayed in the **Properties** tab on the right side of the Canvas dialog.



🕫 Edit 👻	Test Canvas		- 🗆 ×
Widget Library ×		Properties Templa	ites 🕴 ×
[] Frame		[] Frame	
A Label		Display Name	
Template Panel		Layout	
Dideo Call Viewer		Column: Row:	0
Source Viewer	And 7.122 (214) R04 H119 1000p	Column Span:	1
Source French		Row Span:	1
		Frame	
		Color	• 🖬
Web Viewer		Thickness	8
# Grid		Title	
THE GIRD		Title Template Font Info	(Binding Source.Name)
		Font Into	
•	•	Horizontal Alignment	a second and a second and a second a se
Canvas Outline # ×	yahoo!	Vertical Alignment	Top *
	Mail Coronavirus News Finance Sports Politics Enterta	Miscellaneous	lob
➡ # Grid			Source Viewer Drag
Web Viewer			
- [] Frame	Derek Chauvin's murder charase		
✤ SimpleShare	includer challenge		
Source Viewer			
Source Viewer			

7.4.6.1 Creating Dynamic Frame Titles

Figure 7.23 - Dynamic Frame Titles

- Enter one of the Command Strings below in the **Title Template** field:
 {Binding Source.Name} displays the name of the Source in the Viewer
 {DateTime <format>} shows specified data, e.g., MMM dd, yyyy hh:mm:ss
- 2. **DateTime** appears immediately on the frame. Drag a Source into the Frame.
- 3. For **Binding Source**, drag the **Drag** button under Miscellaneous on the bottom right to the Viewer under the Frame in the Canvas Outline on the left. The Title will change when a different source is selected for that window in Source Properties.

Attribute	Definition		
Display			
Name	Name the frame		
Layout			
Column	Designate the column placement for the frame		
Row	Designate the row placement for the frame		
Column Span	Designate the area the frame will span in the column		
Row Span	Designate the area the frame will span in the row		

Table	7.5:	Frame	Prope	rties
-------	------	-------	-------	-------



Attribute	Definition
Frame	
Color	Pick the frame color from the color swatch
Thickness	Designate the frame thickness with a number
Title	
Font Color	Designate the font color from the color swatch
Title Template	Enter the Title text or Command String (see above)
Horizontal Alignment	Enter left, center, or right for the horizontal alignment
Vertical Alignment	Enter top, center, or bottom for the vertical alignment
Font Info	Designate the font used by the frame
Miscellaneous	
Binding Source	Used to bind the frame to another source so that any information about that source is displayed dynamically rather than the usual display of static text.

Table 7. 5: Frame Properties



7.4.7 Templates Panel

The **Templates Panel** tab is to the right of the **Properties Panel** tab on the right of the **Canvas Interface**. The **Templates Panel** allows a Client user to save the current Canvas as a Canvas Template.

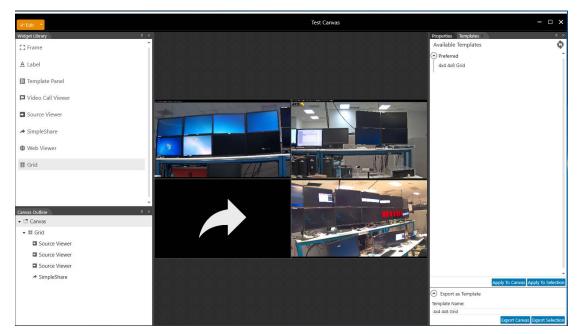


Figure 7.24 - Template Panel

7.4.7.1 Saving a Canvas as a Template

To save the active canvas as a template perform the following:

- 1. Click the **Templates Tab** at the right bottom of the **Properties Panel**.
- 2. Expand the **Export as Template** section.



3. Enter a name in the **Template Name** field and click on **Export Canvas** to save. This Template can be recalled later to apply it to another Canvas.

Templates × Properties
Available Templates
Preferred
TemplateDefault
TestTemplate
Apply To Canvas Apply To Selection
 Export as Template
Template Name:
4x4 4x8 Grid
Export Canvas Export Selection

Figure 7.25 - Export as Template



 The saved Template appears in the Available Templates list under the Templates Panel and also in the Administration UI (Administration UI—>Canvases—>Templates Tab —>Available Canvas Templates list.).



Figure 7.26 - Available Templates List



5. In the Templates Tab:

- Preferred template objects are on the top of the list, followed by a separator and a list of non-preferred templates.
- The bottom of the panel has two buttons **Apply To Canvas** and **Apply To Selection**.
- **Apply To Canvas** applies the selected template object at the root of the Canvas, replacing the Canvas content with the template content.
- **Apply To Selection** replaces the content of the currently selected Canvas element (such as Frame or Container widgets).
- Dragging and Dropping the template object on the Canvas workspace applies the template.
- The Save as Template button on the panel initiates the operation of saving the current Canvas design as a template object.

7.4.7.2 Applying Templates from Right-Click Menu

All the saved **Preferred Templates** can be accessed from the Canvas Panel, using the right-click menu.

1. From the **Canvases** panel in the **Canvas** dialog, right-click on a Canvas to which you want to apply the Preferred template.

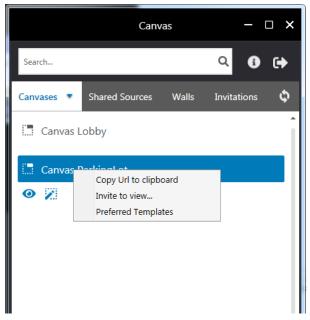


Figure 7.27 - Right-Click Menu--Templates



Search Canvases Shared Source	es Wall	Q s Invitati	8 ↔
Canvases T Shared Source	es Wall	s Invitati	
		s invitati	ons 🗘
Copy Url to clipboard Invite to view Preferred Templates	•	TemplateDefa	ult
Canvas ParkingLot		TestTemplate	

2. From the **Canvases** panel in the **Canvas** dialog, right-click on a Canvas to which you want to apply the Preferred template.

Figure 7.28 - Right-Click Menu--Templates

- 3. Hover over the right-click menu or click the **Templates** menu item. The Templates menu item expands to reveal all the saved Preferred Templates.
- 4. Select and click the template that will be applied to the selected Canvas.



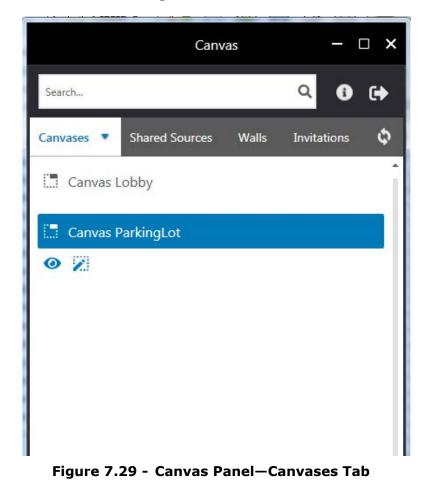
7.5 Annotate Mode

The Canvas screen on Annotate mode is a touch screen. Users with annotation privileges can draw lines, circles, or anything to draw attention to a specific part of a display.

NOTE: The annotation layer has been **disabled** in **Catalyst 4K, C1000, and XL Series** processors for better performance. Annotations may be viewed on the PC Client used to control the Mimic on the Catalyst 4K.

7.5.1 Starting Annotation

1. Select the canvas to be annotated from the list of Canvases under the **Canvases Tab.**



2. Click on the rectangular white Edit icon.



3. Click on the Annotate button and the window will change to the Canvas Annotation format and a drawing Toolbar shown below will appear on the left.

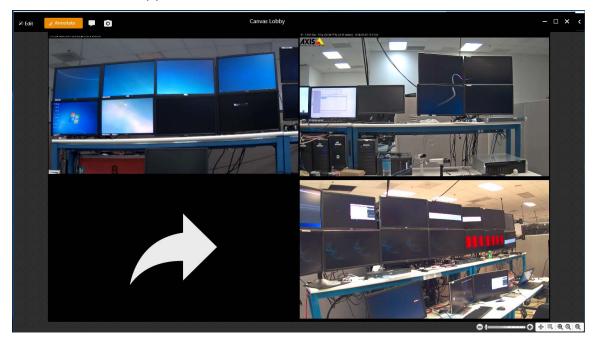


Figure 7.30 - Annotation window



7.5.2 Annotating Canvases

7.5.2.1 Markups

1. Select a tool from the tool box appearing on the left of the Annotate tab.

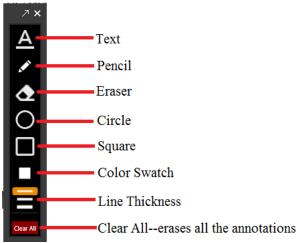


Figure 7.31 - Annotate Tool Box

2. The following example shows an annotation made using the Pencil, Color Swatch, and Line Thickness tools.

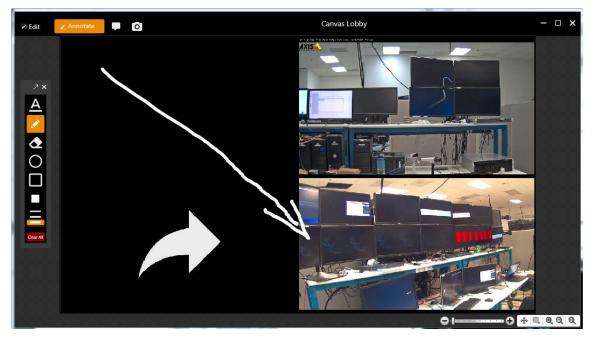


Figure 7.32 - Annotated Canvas



3. In the Text mode, a new line is created when the mouse is clicked or the Enter key is used. Once placed, text cannot be moved.

7.5.2.2 Screen Navigation

- Click on the + Magnifier in the lower right hand corner of the Annotation window, move the Magnifier icon over the center of the zoom view and click it repeatedly or use a mouse scroll.
- Click on the Magnifier, move the icon over the center of the zoom out view and click it repeatedly or use a mouse scroll.
- Click on the rightmost Magnifier to return to full view.
- Click on the selection rectangle, select an area and the view zooms to that area.
- When zoomed, click on the 4-point arrow and use the hand to drag the zoomed view over the canvas.



7.6 Using Chat on the Client

Click on the **Chat** Tab on the menu bar to turn on **Chat** mode. A **Chat Panel** (outlined in Orange below) will appear showing Chat messages similar to text messages on Mobile phones.

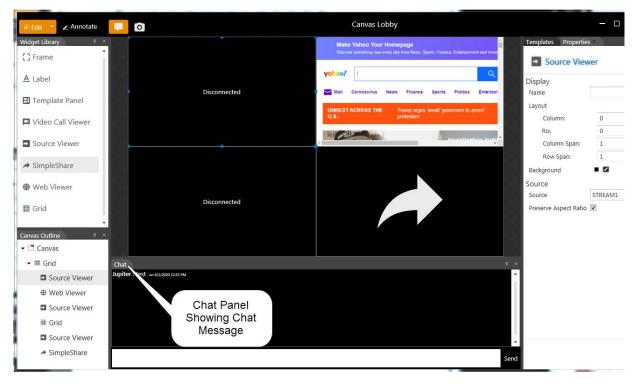


Figure 7.33 - Chat Mode on Canvas

As shown above, the **Chat** can occur simultaneously while annotating on or editing a Canvas.

NOTE: The chat option is not available in Catalyst 4K, C1000, and XL.



7.7 Sending/Receiving Invitations

The **Invitations** tab on the **Canvas** panel allows users to invite one another to view a specific Canvas for an alert, notification, or any other issue. Viewing and sharing of the Canvas will depend on the permissions afforded to both parties—the sender of the invitation and the invitee.

7.7.1 Sending an Invitation

- 1. Select a Canvas or a Source object from Canvas Client.
- 2. Right-click on the selected object, click **Invite to view...** on the menu item.

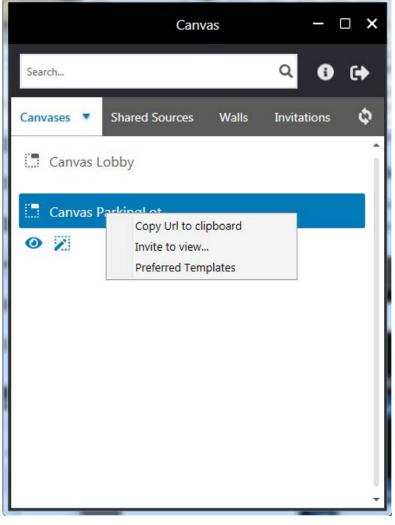


Figure 7.34 - Invite to View



The **Send Canvas Invitation** dialog-box opens up. It shows a list of the currently active sessions and their location (in the format username@machinename).

Send Canvas Invitation 🗖 🗆	×
Select Canvas Sessions:	
admin_@SUPPORTCRS4K	1
Select Canvas Session	
Click Ok	•
Ok 🦯 Cancel	

Figure 7.35 - Select Canvas Session

3. From the **Sessions** list, select one or more **Canvas Sessions**, click the **Ok** button. The invitation has been sent to the user(s).



7.7.2 Receiving an Invitation

- 1. When an invitation arrives, the **Invitations** tab in the **Canvas Panel** is activated, much like a text message on a phone, with the added entry of "date/time: user sender@machine has invited you to view Canvas/Source objectname."
- 2. The objectname text is clickable and color-coded like a **URL**. Click on the object **URL**, the object opens in a new Canvas Viewer (or the viewer is activated if Canvas is already open).

Note The **Invitations** tab contains all the invitation messages sent to the user since the Canvas client was connected. The server does not store any invitation entries.

In the following figure, the **Invitations** tab shows a user, DWright inviting another user to view a Canvas.



Figure 7.36 - Invitation



7.8 Canvas Screen Capture

The Screen Capture feature has a Camera Icon on the Window Bar



and a Hot-Key **Ctrl+P** to activate the screen capture operation.

When the Screen Capture operation is initiated:

- The Canvas area with the Annotation layer in the screen resolution of the Canvas Window is captured. The Capture grabs the composite view of the Canvas with Annotations, regardless of the Canvas Window mode—Edit or Annotate. No dialog-boxes or other Canvas Controls will be captured.
- 2. Another option allows capturing the individual Sources on the Canvas in their native source resolution. This option is a Global Server setting.
- 3. Chat messages will be captured as text.
- 4. The **Canvas Capture**, the **Source Captures**, and the **Chat Messages** are all collected an d saved in separate folders per Screen Capture.
- 5. The root folder for the Screen Capture sub-folders is configurable in the Canvas Server.
- 6. A **Confirmation Dialog** will appear displaying the folder name of the saved package if the Screen Capture operation was successful:

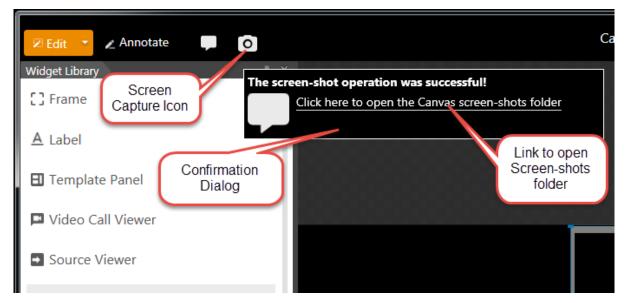


Figure 7.37 - Screen Capture and Confirmation Dialog



7. Click on the **Confirmation Dialog**, the package folder containing the last saved Screen Capture will open in Windows Explorer.

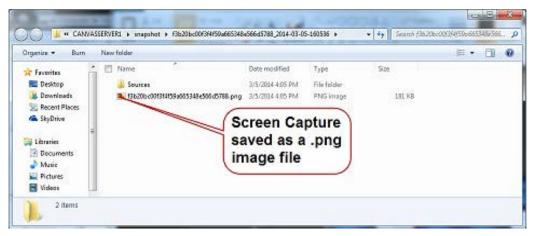


Figure 7.38 - Snapshot Folder containing Screen Capture

8. All Screen Captures will be saved as lossless **PNG** or lossy **JPEG** files. The file format is a Global Server setting.

The following Metadata will be embedded in the Capture files:

- The User Name of the user who took the Screen Capture
- The Date and Time of the Screen Capture
- The Name of the Canvas Object

NOTE: The snapshot option is not available in Catalyst 4K, C1000, and XL.



7.9 Audio Support

Canvas supports audio from all its sources for PC, Catalyst, and Canvas Mobile Clients. The audio stream can be played on speakers attached to PC clients, Fusion Catalyst clients and on Mobile Clients.

Feature	Description
Codecs	G.711 u-law, AAC-LC, AC-3, PPM
Cameras Supported	All Cameras supporting native H.264
Default Mode	Audio is muted on all sources.
For PC Clients	Audio Downstream is supported.
For Mobile Clients	Audio upstream and downstream are supported.
Audio is supported in Fusion Catalyst 4000 and 8000	Through Mimic (icons inside Canvas->wireframe)

Table 7. 6: Canvas Audio

Source audio is muted and unmuted on the right-click drop down menus on both the Desktop Viewer wndows and Canvas Source windows.

Audio from multiple Sources may be heard simultaneously.

7.9.1 Source View Dropdown

Right-clicking in the **View** window of a **Source** opens a drop down menu:

- Activate Remote Cursor - see Section 8.10 Remote Cursor

- **Screenshot** - Capture file specified in *Chapter 6. Administrative Functions*.

- Preserve Aspect Ratio uncheck the box to fill the window
- Mute/UnMute Audio shows only when a audio channel is present

7.9.2 Canvas Window Dropdown

Right-clicking a window in a **Canvas** View opens a drop down menu:

- View Opens a separate View window for that Source
- Control see Section 8.10 Remote Cursor
- **Mimic** opens a Mimic window associated with that Source
- Screenshot Capture file specified in Chapter 6, Administration UI
- Mute/UnMute Audio shows only when a audio channel is present



7.10 Pan and Zoom

Canvas supports the Pan and Zoom feature to let users digitally zoom the window from 100-500% by moving the pivot pointer in the Pan and Zoom Control Bar:



Figure 7.39 - Pan and Zoom Control Bar

Feature	Description
User clicks on any view source	The Source automatically zooms to fill the window and cover the board.
ControlBar	Clicking the Source, engages the zoom feature and a Control Bar appears on the bottom right corner of the window.
Move Button	The user can pan the window (this does not move the camera, even if it is a PTZ camera.
Restore Button	The user can zoom the specific rectangular area.
Zoom-In Button	The user can zoom-in on a Canvas board.
Zoom-Out Button	The user can zoom-out on a Canvas board.
Reset Button	This resets all the zooms and returns to the initial view.

Table 7. 7: Pan and Zoom



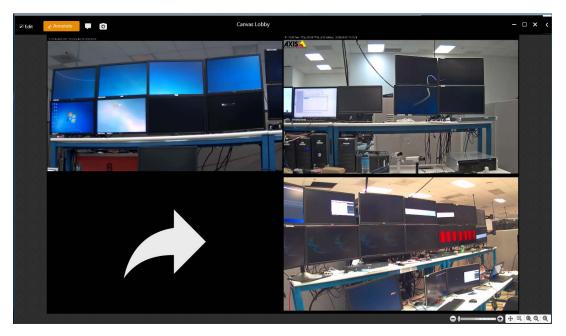


Figure 7.40 - Canvas Source before Zoom-Out



Figure 7.41 - Canvas Source in Zoom-Out Mode



7.11 Client Error Log Files

Error Log files concerning Canvas Panel, Canvas Viewer, Source Viewer, and Binding tool can be found in the following location:

C:\ProgramData\Canvas\Client\Logs\



Chapter 8—Canvas Mimic

8. Canvas Mimic

The Canvas Mimic allows the user to manipulate windows on a wall from a Canvas Client on a remote system. The Canvas Mimic provides keyboard and mouse access to the remote desktop and allows the user to zoom windows in and out, view the list of windows, and adjust the layout geometry (X,Y coordinates) of the desktop. Layouts of **Sources**, **Canvases** and **Mimic Objects** can be saved and loaded.

The **Canvas Mimic** service and **Remote Cursor** are installed on all Jupiter hardware by default. On non-Jupiter hardware, **Canvas Mimic** service and **Remote Serve**r are installed when a complete client is installed.

Note Internet Explorer 11 or later versions or Chrome are required for optimal performance of Canvas Mimic.



8.1 Canvas Mimic Selection

A Mimic Window for a Client wall can be accessed two ways:

On the Canvas Client Source Panel:

1. Select a Source that is set up in the Administration UI as a Mimic and click on the **Mimic** icon.

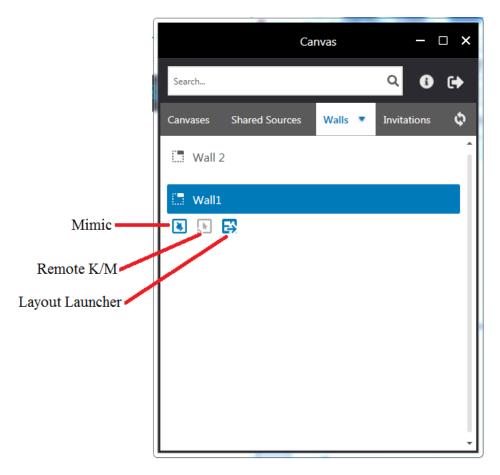


Figure 8.1 - Canvas Source Panel—Mimic Icons

2. This opens the Canvas **Desktop Mimic Object** window where all the source windows on the desktop can be viewed.

Multiple **Mimic** sources may be set up in the Administration UI to provide access to multiple display walls. The Remote Mimic shown may access a different display wall.



On the Canvas Client Wall Panel:

1. Select a **Mimic Sourc**e and left-click to open the **Mimic Window**.

OR

- 2. On the Canvas Wall panel, select a **Mimic Source**, right-click to:
 - Copy URL to Clipboard copies the URL of the Mimic Server
 - Available Layouts Click on a Layout name to open the Layout in the Mimic Window.
 - Create Shortcut on Desktop provides direct access to the Mimic Window.
 - Create Layouts Page Shortcut on Desktop

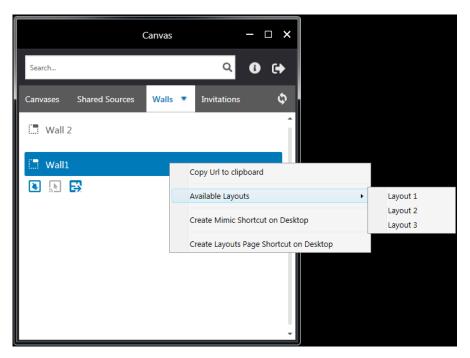


Figure 8.2 - Canvas Wall Panel - Mimic Layouts



8.1.1 The Mimic Window

The windows can be viewed, moved and scaled to enlarge or reduce their size. Live video previews will appear for working IP streams only.

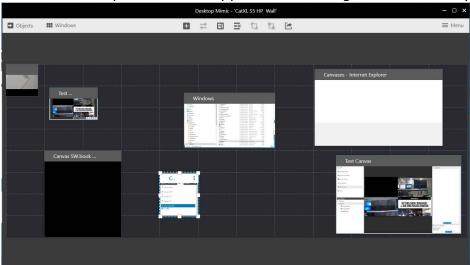


Figure 8.3 - Desktop Mimic

8.1.1.1 Mimic Windows List

- 1. Select the **Windows** icon in the upper left corner of the Desktop Mimic.
- 2. A list of the Sources and Canvases on the wall will appear.
- 3. Any item in the list that is grayed out is minimized and will reappear when clicked on.

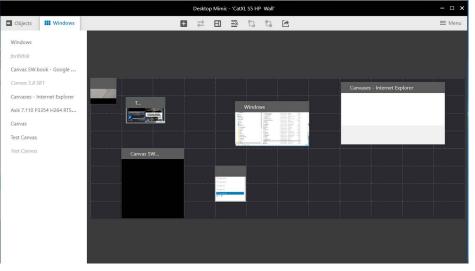


Figure 8.4 - Mimic Windows List



8.1.1.2 Mimic Objects List

- 1. Select the **Objects** icon in the upper left corner of the Desktop Mimic.
- 2. A list of the Objects, including shared sources, canvases, and web sources will appear.

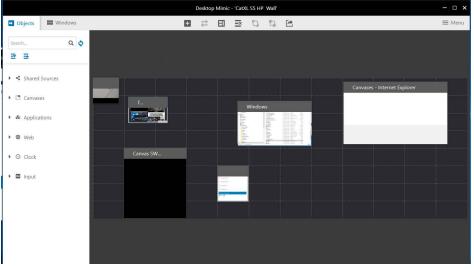


Figure 8.5 - Mimic Sources List

Clicking on an Object type will reveal a dropdown menu of sources of that type as shown in *Section 8.6 Mimic Sources List*. Drag and drop a source onto the grid to open a window of the source

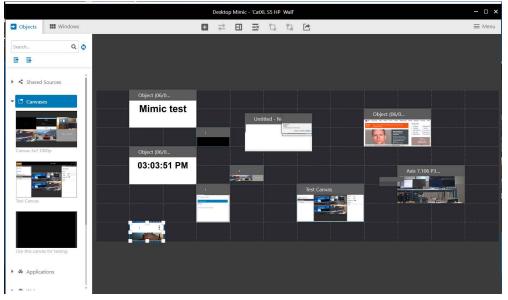


Figure 8.6 - Mimic Sources List



8.1.1.3 Mimic Menu bar Shortcuts

The six icons in the middle of the Menu bar are shortcuts to commonly used functions.

		Desktop Mi	mic - 'W	all1'			- 🗆 ×
Dbjects	III Windows	₽	IX.	5	2	2	≡ Menu
	New Object Change Object Choose Layout		Close A	11	1	Send to Back Bring to Front	Simpleshare

Figure 8.7 - Mimic Shortcut Icons

Using these functions is described in Sections 7.2 and 7.3.

Keyboard shortcuts can be used to access these functions:

- New Object: ALT+Shift+N
- Change Object: ALT+Shift+C
- Choose Layout: ALT+Shift+L
- Close All: ALT+Shift+A
- Bring to Frpnt: ALT+Shift+F
- Send to Back: ALT=Shift+B

8.1.1.4 Mimic Source Audio Control

Sources with audio enabled will show the **Speaker Icon** in the lower left corner. Click on the icon to **Mute** and **UnMute** audio from the source.



Figure 8.8 - Audio Control on Mimic Source



8.1.1.5 Mimic Window Right Click Options

The following menu pops up when a Mimic Window is right-clicked.

₽	Change Object
2	Properties
ø	Show Border
-	Preserve Aspect Ratio
5	Bring To Front
٩,	Send to Back
_	Minimize
	Maximize
0	Snapshot
+	Add to Applications
	Set Window user id
×	Close Window

Figure 8.9 - Mimic Window Right Click Dropdown

• Change Object

The Select Object page appears, allowing the Object in that window to be changed.

• Properties (Size and Location)

Displays window state, X and Y origins, Width and Height. A window may be positioned off-screen by specifying coordinates outside the display range.

• Bring to front/ Send to back

Sets the window in front or behind others on the wall. The windows on the wall do NOT have the transparency of Mimic windows.

• Show Border

Shows or hides Frame borders as described in *Section 8.5 Borders*.

• Add to Applications

This field is available only when the window is NOT a Canvas Object. When **Add to Applications** is selected, the **Application Edit Object** screen described in Section 7.4.1 appears. This allows a Windows application and associated files to be captured as a Canvas Application.

• Snapshot

Takes a screenshot of the Mimic window.

• Set Window user id

Allows the user to manually change a Mimic Window's ID.



8.1.1.6 Mimic Menu

Clicking on the Menu button in the upper right corner of the Mimic window opens a drop down list of mimic functions used to create and configure Mimic Objects and Layouts. See *Section 8.2 Adding a Shared Object* through *Section 8.6 Closing Mimic Windows* on page 262.

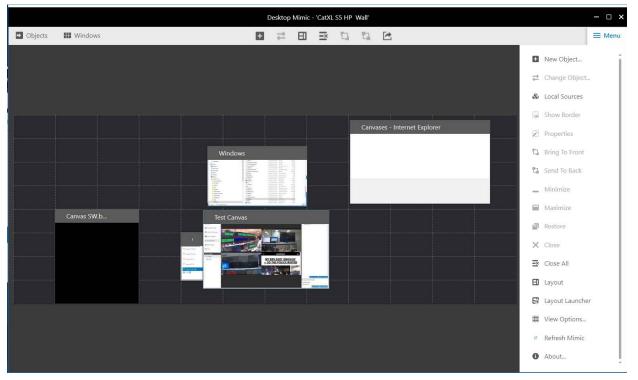


Figure 8.10 - Mimic Menu



8.2 Adding a Shared Object

Shared Objects may be created in the **AdminUI** described in Chapter 6.

Sharted Objects may also be created by building a batch file with all of the attricbutes described in this section. See *Appendix F.3. Canvas Source Batch Files* on page 345.

CAUTION: New Objects cannot be created on Touchscreen Mimics.

1. Click the New Object icon on the Menu bar or Select Mimic— >Menu—>New Object

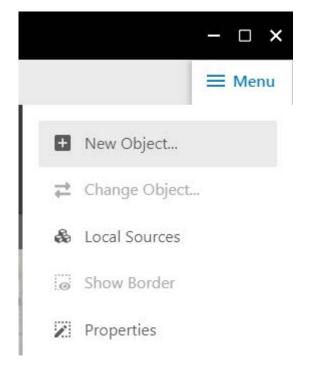


Figure 8.11 - New Object

2. Draw a rectangle representing the new window on the Mimic desktop (left-click and hold mouse button down to drag).

NOTE: A Mimic Window may be positioned off-screen by holding down the **Shift** key while dragging the source onto the Mimic.



8—Canvas Mimic

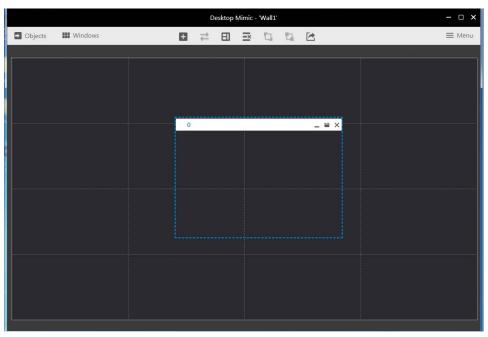


Figure 8.12 - Draw a Rectangle

3. When the mouse button is released, the **Select Objects** dialog appears. The tabs at the top bring up lists of **Sources**, **Canvases** and **Applications**. Choose one.

Select Objects					
Shared Sources	Canvases	Applications			
Search			Q		
< Axis 7.101	207 MPEG4 R	TSP 480p	î		
< Axis 7.102	207 MPEG4 R	TSP 480p			
< Axis 7.105	P3354 H264 H	НТТР 720р			
< Axis 7.106	P3354 H264 H	HTTP 720p			
< Axis 7.107	P3354 H264 F	RTSP 720p			
< Axis 7.108	P3354 H264 F	RTSP 720p			
			•		
		Apply	Cancel		

Figure 8.13 - Select Object List

4. Click **Apply** to place the Source window on the Mimic. Reposition the new Source window as desired.



8.3 Changing Mimic Objects

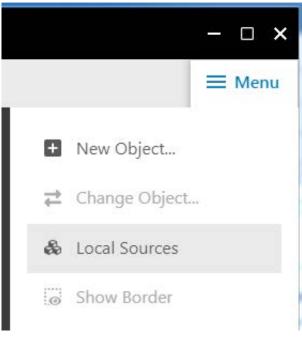
An Object in a Mimic Layout may be changed to any other source, regardless of type. An object can be changed to a different Canvas or Source or from a Canvas to a Source.

- 1. Highlight the Object that you want to change and click the **Change Object** icon in the **Menu bar**, **Menu List** or **right-click list**.
- 2. Select the replacement object from the Canvases or Sources Tab lists.
- 3. The **Select Object** menu appears as above.
- 4. Click **Apply** and the new source appears in the window.

8.4 Local Sources

Local Sources may be created in the Desktop Mimic interface as described below. Batch files with a large number of sources may be created using a **Canvas Source Object** file described in **Appendix F.**

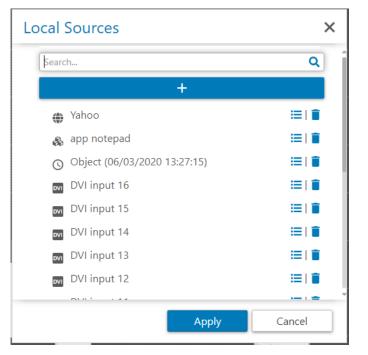
CAUTION: New Objects cannot be created on Touchscreen Mimics



1. Select Mimic—>Menu—>Local Sources

Figure 8.14 - Local Source





2. The **Local Source** dialog box appears showing saved Objects:

Figure 8.15 - Saved Local Sources

- 3. Click on the **Edit** icon **I** to view and edit settings of existing **Local Sources**.
- 4. Click on the + bar to create a new Local Source.
- 5. Click the down arrow to view the Object Types:
 - a. Application
 - b. Image
 - c. Text
 - d. Clock
 - e. DVI
 - f. Web
- 6. Once the Object Type is selected, a unique Edit Object box appears for each type of Object. See Sections 7.4.1 through 7.4.6.



8.4.1 Application Edit

8.4.1.1 Application Objects Overview

Mimic Application Objects can be created with any Windows application. Creating an Application Object registers the application in Canvas. Once set up, Application Objects provide the following functionality:

- Open and close applications with layouts.
- Keep applications alive between layout changes.
- Drag and drop objects on the desktop to open applications from the Object Browser.
- Invoke applications manually from the Object Browser.
 Can be used as a short cut to run a program easier than menu item
- Run applications with the Scheduler.

8.4.1.2 Using the Application Object

You can invoke Application Objects interactively or save them as Application windows in a layout.

Canvas recognizes windows by their Window Descriptor. The window descriptor specifies the window title, the window class, and the process name. The window descriptor is a signature that uniquely identifies an open window on the Windows Desktop.

The Window Descriptor contains information about how the window is created. Canvas will automatically include application windows when the user saves them in layouts.

8.4.1.3 Creating Application Objects

- 1. Open the desired application on the Wall Controller desktop.
- 2. Run the Wall Mimic on a Client either locally or remotely on a workstation.
- 3. Identify the application window on the **Wall Mimic**, right click on the window and select **Add to Applications** on the dropdown.
- 4. The properties dialog for the new object opens. The **Window Descriptor** and **Application Path** fields are populated automatically.



Edit Object	×
Object Types:	i
Application	•
Object Name	
Calculator	
Window Descriptor (WindowTitle WindowClass ProcessName): Calculator CalcFrame win32calc.exe	
File Browser:	
□ C:\	
Application Path:	
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.16 - Application Edit

- 5. **Object Name**: Specify a unique name. References to this object are made by this name. The object name must be a valid Windows file name and cannot contain the `* ? | < >\ / ′ characters.
- 6. **Window Descriptor:** Specifies a unique signature from Windows that identifies the window within Canvas.

The window descriptor consists of three fields: window title, window class, and the process name. These fields are separated with the pipe character ('|'). Wild-cards can be used in any of the descriptor fields.



Edit Object		×
Window Descriptor	wClass ProcessName):	
Calculator CalcFrame w	in32calc.exe	
File Browser:		
► C:\		
Application Path:		
C:\windows\system32\	win32calc.exe	
Command Line Args	:	
Create Win ID:	Delay(s): Timeout (s):	
	Save Cancel	

Figure 8.17 - Application Edit

- 7. **Application Path:** Specifies the path to start the application and the parameters to be used if executable fails. If not passed fully from Windows, these parameters need to be manually entered. Refer to the Command Line Editing of the application.
- 8. **Command Line Args**: Used to provide execution instructions to the application, including user name and password for login.
- 9. Create Win ID: When Canvas creates an application window, it assigns a random server generated window ID. If a control system will be used, check the Create Win ID box. select the Create with User-assigned Window ID check-box and type in a window ID number in the box below. This must be a unique number greater than 1 and less than 10,000.
- 10. **Keep Alive:** Use if a login is required to start the application or it is slow to start. Keeps the application open, but the window minimized when not being viewed.



- **11. Delay:** Specifies a delay in starting the application to allow canvases to open.
- 12. **Timeout:** Specifies the maximum amount of time the Catalyst will take to find a window descriptor after the application has started.

You will receive the following error message when the server cannot identify the window as defined by the Window Descriptor within the specified Timeout time. Check the window descriptor or increase the timeout to avoid this error.

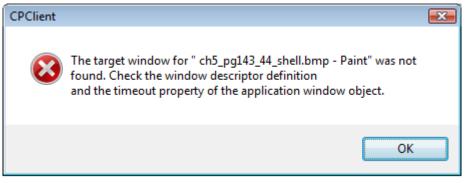


Figure 8.18 - Window Unidentified Error



8.4.2 Image Edit

Edit Object	×
Object Types:	
Image 🔻	
Object Name	
screenshot	
Image Border	
Picture File: C:\ Z:\	
C:\Users\Jupiter\Desktop\screenshots\Capture.PNG]
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.19 - Image Edit

- 1. Type in the **Object Name** and **Application Path** as shown.
- 2. Double-click on the drive folder to browse.



8.4.2.1 Image Border

Edit Object	×
Object Types:	Î
Image ~	•
Object Name	
Picture 4 Border	
Image Border	
Show Border 🗌 Lock Aspect Ratio	
Title Bar Options	_
Title text:	
Picture 4 Border	
Title font/size/color: Arial	•
12	
Title position:	
<u> </u>	
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.20 - Image Border



Local Sources

Edit Object	×
Show Border 🗌 Lock Aspect Ratio	1
Title Bar Options	_
Title text:	
Picture 4 Border	
Title font/size/color: Arial	
12	
Title position:	_
○ ≧	_
Title bar min height: 30	_
• Title on top of window	_
O Title on bottom of window	
Frame Options:	_
Frame width/color: 10	
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.21 - Image Border



8.4.3 Text Edit

Edit Object		×
Object Types:		
Text		Ŧ
Object Name		
sample text		
Text Border		
Text		
content		
Font name/color:		
Agency FB	• •	
Scroll		
	Save	Cancel

Figure 8.22 - Text Edit

- 1. Type in the **Object Name** and **Text** as shown.
- 2. Specify the font style and color in the drop down menu.
- 3. Click on the **Border** tab to set up borders.



8.4.3.1 Text Border

Edit Object	×
Object Types:	î
Text	
Object Name	- 1
Text 1	- 1
Text Border	
Show Border 📃 Lock Aspect Ratio	
Title Bar Options	-
Title text:	
Text 1	- 1
Title font/size/color: Arial	•
12	
Title position:	. J
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.23 - Text Border

- 6. The show Border checkbox can be used to toggle the border
- 7. The title bar can be configured under title bar options



8—Canvas Mimic

Edit Object	×
Show Border 🗌 Lock Aspect Ratio	î
Title Bar Options	_
Title text:	
Text 1	
Title font/size/color: Arial	
12	
Title position:	
○ = ○ = ○ = ○ = ○ =	
Title bar min height: 30	
• Title on top of window	
O Title on bottom of window	
Frame Options:	_
Frame width/color: 10	ļ
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.24 - Text Border

- 4. The title can be set in the "Title text" text box.
- 5. The border "Frame" can be modified under Frame options.



8.4.4 Clock Edit

Edit Object	×
Object Types:	Î
Clock	•
Object Name	
Clock 1	- 1
Clock Border	
Clock font color/background color:	
Arial V	
Date Format:	_
Show Date On Top At Bottom	
MM/DD/YY 🗸	
User Defined Date Format	
Hour Format	
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.25 - Clock Edit

- 1. Type the clock name in the **Object Name** field.
- 2. Select a font from the drop down menu and choose the font color in the left box and the background color in the right box drop down menus.



8—Canvas Mimic

Edit Object			×
Arial	~	•	Î
Date Format:			_
Show Date	On Top	At Bottom	
MM/DD/YY	~		
User Defined Date Format			- 1
Hour Format			_
12 hours mode	24 hours m	ode	
Time Zone:			_
Show Time Zone			
(UTC-08:00) Pacific Time (US &	Canada)	~	•]
User Defined Label:			
	Save	Cancel	

Figure 8.26 - Clock Edit

- 3. Check **Show Date** to include the date in the clock window.
- 4. Select **On Top** or **At Bottom** to position the date in the clock window.
- Select a date format from the drop down menu or create a new format in the User Defined Date Format. Example: 'MM' '/' 'DD' '/' 'YY' displays as 06/27/18.
- 6. Click on the **Border** tab to set up borders.



Edit Object	×
Object Types:	î
Clock	·
Object Name	
Clock 1	
Clock Border	
Show Border 📃 Lock Aspect Ratio	
Title Bar Options	_
Title text:	
Clock 1	
Title font/size/color: Arial	•
12	
Title position:	
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.27 - Clock Border

- 7. The border can be toggled with the Show Border checkbox.
- 8. A title can be added as well, under title bar options.



Edit Object	×
Show Border 🗌 Lock Aspect Ratio	
Title Bar Options	_
Title text:	
Clock 1	
Title font/size/color: Arial	
12	
Title position:	_
○ = ● = ○ = ○ = ○ =	_
Title bar min height: 30	_
• Title on top of window	_
 Title on bottom of window 	
Frame Options:	_
Frame width/color: 10	
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.28 - Clock Border Title Bar Options



8.4.5 Input Edit

1. Object Name

The **Object Name** specifies the name of the input object. The object will be referenced by this name by control systems. The name must be unique for **Named Input** objects and be a valid Windows file name (characters `*? $|<>\setminus/'$ are not allowed).

2. Source

On the **Source** tab, type in the **Object Name**, select the **Channel** number, specify **RGB** or **Component**, **Single-Link** or **Dual Link** and click **Save**.

NOTE: The **4K Input** boards used in the **Catalyst 4K** and **C 1000 Series** do not support component sources.

Edit Obje	ect				×
Object Types	:				
Input					~
Object Name	e				
Direct Input D	VI 01				
Source T	iming	Image Quality	Crop	Border	
Synchror	nize Inp	ut			
Channel: 1					
Analog		Digital			
RGB		 Sing 	le Link		
O Compon	ent	🔵 Dua	l Link		
		Sav	e	Canc	el

Figure 8.29 - Input Edit



8—Canvas Mimic

3. Timing

This page shows the timing detected when a source is connected.

Object Typ	oes:				
Input					~
Object Na	me				
Direct Inpu	t DVI 01				
Source	Timing	Image Qualit	y Croj	Border	
Enable Enable		tect Vertical	(Control	
Horizontal				Control	
Horizontal		Vertical			
Horizontal Total 0		Vertical Total		Phase:	
Horizontal Total 0		Vertical Total 0	 	Phase: 0	
Horizontal Total 0 Offset: 0		Vertical Total 0 Offset:	 	Phase: 0 Frequency:	
Horizontal Total 0 Offset:		Vertical Total 0 Offset: 0	 	Phase: 0 Frequency:	

Figure 8.30 - Input Timing



The **Sync Type** and **Polarity** are set automatically when the **Enable Auto Detect** box is checked (default). If the Enable Auto Detect box is not checked, the timing of analog RGB signals can be adjusted.

Edit Object				×
Source Timin	g Image Quality	Crop	Border	
Inable Auto	Detect			
Horizontal	Vertical	Co	ntrol	-
Total	Total	Pha	ase:	
0	0	0		
Offset:	Offset:	Fre	quency:	
0	0	50		
Width	Height			
0	0			
Sync Type	Polarity			
 Separate 	Negative V	Sync		
🔵 On Green	Negative H	Sync		
On H Pin				
On V Pin				
	Sav	'e	Cance	el

Figure 8.31 - Input Timing 2



4. Image Quality

This page allows adjustment of **Brightness** and **Contrast**.

Edit O	bject				×
Object Ty	pes:				
Input					~
Object Na	ime				
Direct Inpu	it DVI 01				
Source	Timing	Image Quality	Crop	Border	
Brightnes	s: 0	Contrast: 100)		
		Save	e	Canc	el

Figure 8.32 - Input Image Quality

5. **Crop**

This page is used for zooming in on an important part of the image. The **Left** and **Top** variables describe the X and Y starting points in pixels, the **Width** and **Height** describe the size of the window.

Object Types: Input	
Input	
	~
Object Name	
Direct Input DVI 01	
Source Timing Image Quality Crop Border	
Pixels Cropped Out	
Pixels Cropped Out	
Left Right	

Figure 8.33 - Input Crop



Local Sources

6. Border

Click on this tab to select **Show Borders** and **Lock Aspect Ratio.**

Edit O	bject				×
Object Ty	pes:				
Input					~
Object Na	ime				
Direct Inpu	it DVI 01				
Source	Timing	Image Quality	Crop	Border	
Title Bar O Title text:		Lock Aspe			
Direct Inpu	it DVI 01				
Title font/	size/color	: Arial			~
12 [Title posit	∎ ▼ ion:				
	• = ()= ()=	• =	0 =	
		Sav	'e	Cano	el

Figure 8.34 - Input Border



Edit Object	х
Show Border 📃 Lock Aspect Ratio	î
Title Bar Options	_
Title text:	
Direct Input DVI 01	
Title font/size/color: Arial	
12	
Title position:	
○ = ○ = ○ = ○ = ○ =	
Title bar min height: 30	
 Title on top of window 	_
 Title on bottom of window 	
Frame Options:	_
Frame width/color: 10	
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.35 - Input Border 2

Named Input Templates

A Named Input Template provides the ability to predefine a set of window properties to be applied to a source window.

A window is defined by its properties. A **Named Input Template** has a set of specifically adjusted properties. When the **Named Input** is called, those properties now replace the properties previously defining the window. The window is now defined by the properties in the **Named Input.**

Use a Named Input Template under the following conditions:

- To set special properties for a specific (Named) DVI input source usually due to needed adjustments – any property
- To make specific adjustments for a group of sources



- To set Window Properties without using a layout.
- To set **Window Properties** from a touch panel (may require two outputs—one to Fusion System and one to Matrix Switch).
- To open DVI windows very quickly without AutoDetect (analyzing the signal takes several seconds) —Named Input is "immediate".

The **Timing, Image Quality, Crop**, and **Border** of a **Named Input Template** may be applied to any **DVI** source. **Named Inputs** can be used to set only the **Properties** seen in the **Named Input** tab.

Note that **Size and Position** and **Frame and Title** are not part of the Named Input's Properties. These are part of the properties for the window into which the **Named Input** will load. The window will either have already been open manually or be part of a layout where the **Named Input** is applied.

To create and apply a Named Input Template:

- a. Open an Input Source object, name it, set the properties and assign Channel 0 and Save. See Figure 8.29 - Input Edit (Channel 0 may only be selected on this page.)
- b. Open the target **Input Source** and select it on the **Mimic** wall.
- c. Go on **Menu > Local Source** & select an Input **Source** from the list.
- d. Click on the **Settings** icon, change the **Channel** to **0** and **Save**.



8.4.6 Web Edit

Edit Object	×
Object Types:	
Web	~
Object Name	
Local Google	
Web Border	
Web URL:	
www.google.com	
Enable Auto Refresh	
Popup Handling	
Allow popup	
O Block popup	
Open popup in current window	
Pan & Zoom	
Save Can	cel

Figure 8.36 - Web Edit



1. Type in the **Object Name** and **URL Path**.

Edit Object	×
Local Google	Î
Web Border	
Web URL:	
www.google.com	
Enable Auto Refresh	
Popup Handling	-
 Allow popup 	
O Block popup	
Open popup in current window	
Pan & Zoom	_
Scroll vertical (px): 0	
Scroll horizontal (px): 0 Zoom (%) 100] !
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.37 - Web Edit 2

- 2. Check **Enable Auto Refresh** if the web site is dynamic.
- 3. If Popups are **Allowed** for web site logins, some may require opening the **current window**.



8—Canvas Mimic

4. To open a web site on a specific area, specify the zoom **vertical** and **horizontal** pixel offset and **Zoom %**.

Edit Object	×
Object Types:	ĵ
Web	•
Object Name	
Local Google	
Web Border	
Show Border 🗌 Lock Aspect Ratio	
Title Bar Options	_
Title text:	
Local Google	
Title font/size/color: Arial	
12	
Title position:	
	v
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.38 - Web Edit Border

5. Under the border tab a border can be set.



Local Sources

Edit Object	×
Show Border 🗌 Lock Aspect Ratio	î
Title Bar Options	_
Title text:	
Local Google	
Title font/size/color: Arial	·
12	
Title position:	_
○ = ○ = ○ = ○ = ○ =	_
Title bar min height: 30	_
• Title on top of window	
O Title on bottom of window	
Frame Options:	_
Frame width/color: 10	
Save Cancel	

Figure 8.39 - Web Edit Customize Border

6. The border's title, position, height, and frame can be customized.



8.5 Borders

8.5.1 Using Show Border

- 1. Select Mimic—>Menu—>Show Border
- 2. This action highlights a Window.
- 3. **Show Border** creates a title bar and frame around the selected Window.

8.5.2 Using Hide Border

- 1. Select Mimic—>Menu—>Hide Border
- 2. This action highlights a window.
- 3. **Hide Border** will hide the title bar and frame.

8.6 Closing Mimic Windows

8.6.1 Close

Closes the selected window.

8.6.2 Close All

Closes all of the windows on the Mimic.



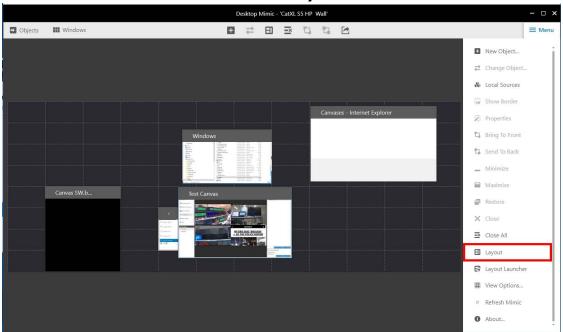
8.7 Mimic Layouts

8.7.1 Layout Creation and Deletion

Users can save the current Canvas and Source Window arrangement as a **Layout** for future access and use. Once saved, a **Layout** can be overridden, deleted, or renamed.

See Section 8.7.6 Layouts in the Administration UI.

8.7.2 Save a Layout



1. Select Mimic—>Menu—>Layout...

Figure 8.40 - Save Layout

2. The Layout Dialog box opens:

Layouts	×
Save as:	
Save	
Layout 1 📩 🔂 📩	
Layout 2 📩 📩 📩	
Layout 3 😒 🛧 📋	

Figure 8.41 - Save As Layout



8—Canvas Mimic

3. Type a name in the **Save As** field of the **Save Layout** dialog. Click **Save** to save the current arrangement of Canvas windows on the desktop to a layout object.

8.7.3 Choose a Layout

- 1. Select Mimic—>Menu—>Layout...
- 2. Select a previously loaded Layout from the list in the **Layouts** dialog that appears. All applicable Layout objects for the selection will appear in a list as shown in *Section 8.19 Image Edit*.
- 3. Double-click the list item or Click **Apply** to load the selected Layout.

8.7.4 Delete a Layout

- 1. Select Mimic—>Menu—>Layout...
- 2. Select a previously loaded Layout from the **Layouts** list.
- 3. Click on the **Trash Can** at the right shown in the figure below.

Layouts	×
Save as:	
	Save
Layout 1	★ ≣
Layout 2	☆ 盲
Layout 3	☆ 盲



8.7.5 Default Layout

The **Default Layout** is opened in the Mimic when the Client system is rebooted. Designate a layout as the default by clicking the star at the right of the listing. The star for **Default Layout** shows blue as shown in *Figure 8.35 - Input Border 2*.



8.7.6 Layouts in the Administration UI

Layouts are associated only with the desktop being controlled through the Mimic. This association is established when a Layout object is saved by the user. Layouts store the state/position of **Canvases, Sources** and **Mimic Objects**.

Layouts can be created and deleted by users, but can be renamed only in the Administration UI.

Note: Layouts are not transferable between different walls.

Click on the Wall on the left and view the Mimic Control Aspect on the right. Any user with access to Mimic Control on a given desktop can apply any layout saved for that desktop.

To open the Layout Launcher Click on the Layout Launcher URL.

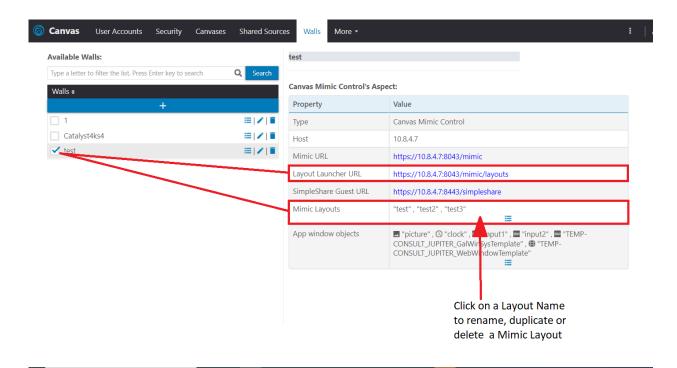


Figure 8.43 - Layout Access



8.7.7 Layout Launcher

Clicking on the Layout Launcher menu item opens the "Layout Launcher" Page. This page is a button view of all the layouts saved for a wall. Clicking on one of the layout buttons will apply the selected layout. On the top left it display the "Last Loaded layout" and on the top right is the "Mimic" button. Clicking on the "Mimic" button opens the "Mimic" for the Wall..

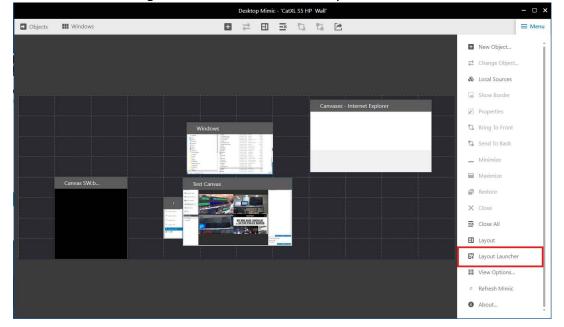


Figure 8.44 - Layout Launcher



Figure 8.45 - Layout Launcher Page



The layout launcher has a search bar that can be toggled by clicking the search icon in the upper right corner of the screen.

🌀 Canvas	Walls	Layouts		Type wall name to search and press	Enter Q		: 🛛 🌲 Logg		as admin
Wall2									
Last Loaded Layout:	layou	11		Mimic	Layouts			۹	Mimic
			test			Q			
-		ï							
	test 1			test 2					

Figure 8.46 - Layout Launcher Search Bar

+/- prefixes can be used to include or exclude items. The + prefix is included by default.

8.7.7.1 Layout Launcher Background Image

Users can change the background image of the layout launcher. To change the background image follow the steps below:

- 4. Take the image and rename it to "layout-launcher-background"
- Go to ProgramFiles\Canvas\Client\Content\Mimic\Content\images\icon s-new-ui-theme
- 6. There is already a file name "layout-launcher-background". Users can make a copy and save it.
- 7. Then they can move/copy the file they created in step 1 to that directory in step 2
- 8. For the Web Client Layout Launcher:

repeat the same steps for the file, but with the following path ProgramFiles\Canvas\Server\WebServices\Content\Mimic\Content\images \icons-new-ui-theme



8.7.8 Layout Page Configuration using URL Params

There are some URL params that can be passed to Layout Page URLs that can be used to pre-configure filters and other page behavior.

These params apply to Layout pages for individual walls like Popout URLs and accessing mimic by ports, e.g. URLs like:

- *: <Server>/Canvas/Layouts/<WallName>
- *: http://<WallHost>:8080/mimic
- *: https://<WallHost>:8043/mimic

Note: These params don't apply to the Layout Launcher which manages multiple Walls.

Multiple params can be passed at once using the form:

<Server>/Canvas/Layouts/
 <WallName>?<param1>=value1&<param2>=value2

8.7.8.1 showSearch

showSeach=true: Show the Layout Filter/Search Input Field showSearch= false: Do not show the Layout Filter/Search Input Field

8.7.8.2 showMimic

showMimic=true: Always show "mimic" button so can easily navigate to Mimic page from Layout page (default is true) showMimic=false: Do not show Mimic button on page

8.7.8.3 filter & isInclusion

These 2 fields are used together, either one without the other will be ignored.

filter=<value>: The text to filter/search on isInclusion=true: Show all layouts that begin with the filter <value>. isInclusion=false: Show all layouts that do not begin with the filter <value>.



8.8 View Options

- 1. Select Mimic—>Menu—>View Options
- 2. Click the **Enable grid** box and enter the **Horizontal** and **Vertical Parts** or select using the up/down arrow keys that appear.

View Options	×
Grid	
🗹 Enable grid	
Horizontal Parts:	4
Vertical Parts:	4
Preview	
Enable Preview	
Interval for Preview:	5
Log Level	
Log Level:	5
	ОК

Figure 8.47 - Mimic Grid Options

- 3. The grid will appear as dotted lines on the Mimic.
- 4. Windows will snap to the Grid vertexes.

8.8.1 Preview

- 1. Click enable preview to turn on previews of objects in the left most panel and windows that are currently open on the Wall.
- 2. Enter (in seconds) the interval for preview. This decides how often previews are refreshed.

Note	The "enable preview" option must be enabled to for
	previews. This can be configured in the Administration UI.
	Refer to Section 6.6.4 Adding Permissions to a Canvas,
	Source, or Wall



8.9 Refresh Mimic

The **Refresh Mimic** reloads the current mimic. It also resends updates to remotely controlled (non-local) systems.

If another user added new objects to the Mimic while it was actively being used by a separate user, these additional objects will appear when you refresh the Mimic.

• Select Menu—>Refresh Mimic



Figure 8.48 - Refresh Mimic



8.10 Remote Cursor

Remote Cursor is a functionality that allows remote mouse cursor and keyboard control of your display wall from the Canvas Virtual Screen Client application running on a PC. Remote Cursor gives you the ability to control your graphics display from a remote location. Remote Cursor will allow you to use your local (remote Windows system) mouse and keyboard to remotely control the display as if they were the keyboard and mouse of the display Wall Controller itself. Remote Cursor will also allow you to remotely login to your Wall Controller.

Upon activation of the Remote Cursor, you will have full keyboard operation as well as full mouse control of the controlled (server) system. All normal keyboard combinations are operational with the exception of the Windows keys see *Section 8.10.2 Remote Cursor Features and Limitations* on page 273. You will have use of both mouse buttons as well as the mouse wheel if you have a mouse with wheel installed on the server system.

8.10.1 Remote Cursor Operation

There are three ways to activate Remote Cursor:

- Canvas Client,
- Hot Keys, or
- Command Line

To activate from the Canvas Client refer to *Section 7.1.1 Canvas Panel Icons* on page 183.

To activate Remote Cursor by hotkeys, the Remote Cursor Client or Canvas Virtual Screen Client must be running. There are two hot-key combinations that are reserved for Remote Cursor:

- Ctrl+Alt+C Remote Cursor will exit
- **Ctrl+Alt+Backspace** emulates **Ctrl+Alt+Del** on the display wall controller while Remote Cursor is running.
- Remote Cursor can also be activated by issuing the command line in the Command Prompt window. Open a Command Prompt window, type the following command line to activate the Remote Cursor:
 - SynRCClient Server_name User_name Password
 - **Server_name** is the name or IP address of the server located on a separate machine.



- **User_name** is the authorized user name on that server.
- **Password** is a field that is not presently supported.

If the Password is missing, Remote Cursor will try to connect to the server without it.

If either the **Server_name** or the **User_name** is missing, Remote Cursor will not try to establish a connection; instead, it prompts the user for necessary information. With the Remote Cursor function activated, all mouse movements and keyboard stokes will be forwarded and executed on the display wall controller that Canvas Virtual Screen is connected.

To stop Remote Cursor, press **Ctrl+Alt+C.** The same hot-key combination is used to toggle Remote Cursor on and off without the need to active it from the menu item. You can use the **Ctrl+Alt+C** key combination at any time to switch (back and forth) between the controlling computer and controlling the server system.

To release the cursor, press the hot keys described on the Remote Cursor Message Dialog (*Section 8.49 Remote Cursor Message Dialog* on page 272). The same hot-keys are used to toggle Remote Cursor on and off without the need to active it from the menu item.

There is a hot-key combination that emulates **Ctrl+Alt+Del** on the display wall controller while Remote Cursor is running. It is also described on the Message Dialog.

After the cursor is released, Remote Cursor will not terminate, it remains in stand-by mode. To close the Remote Cursor, open the Remote Cursor Context menu (described in the next section) and select the Close menu item.

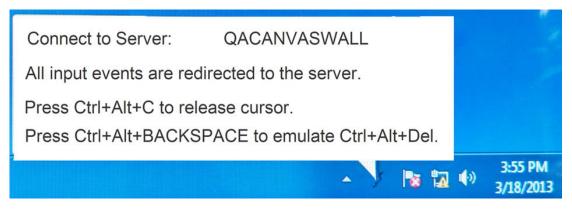


Figure 8.49 - Remote Cursor Message Dialog



8—Canvas Mimic

In standalone mode, Remote Cursor will show an icon on the Task Bar as shown below.



Figure 8.50 - Remote Cursor Icon

When a new Remote Cursor session is attempted, the following dialog box appears:

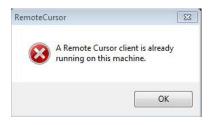


Figure 8.51 - Warning Message

8.10.2 Remote Cursor Features and Limitations

- A client can connect to only one server at a time.
- A server can only be activated by only one client.
- Both server and client mice and keyboards can be used at the same time, though this is not generally recommended. This is only to note that the server mouse and keyboard are not locked out when a remote client is connected and Active.
- Pressing the **Windows** key on the client keyboard will return temporary control to the client system. You can also use other Windows HotKeys to return temporary control to the client system. Clicking on the Remote Cursor window with the mouse cursor will return control to the Wall Controller.
- You may use the network **name** of a server or its IP address to connect to that server.
- When operational, the cursor will disappear from the client screen until toggled again with the Ctrl+Alt+C key combination or temporary control is returned with the use of the Windows key (or other Windows HotKeys).
- When emulating Ctrl+Alt+Del on the display wall controller, UAC must be enabled (i.e. set as **On**) on the wall controller.



Remote Cursor



Chapter 9—Jupiter Mobile Media Server

9. Jupiter Mobile Media Server

NOTE: Jupiter Mobile Media Server Appliances have the software installed at the factory. The installation procedures in Section 9.1 are needed only when the application is installed on a Customer-Owned system.

Software

The Jupiter Mobile Media Server software is installed by default along with Canvas Server, so there will always be at least one Jupiter Mobile Media Server available.

It is recommended however that Jupiter Mobile Media Server also be installed on an additional machine other than the Canvas Server machine, to offset load and ensure resources necessary for a Media Server host machine are met.

Installing Jupiter Mobile Media Server is an option when running Canvas installer, and can be installed separately on any number of machines in addition to the Canvas Server machine where it is installed by default.

Hardware

The minimal requirements for a Jupiter Mobile Media Server are:

- CPU Intel Xeon 4210 or i9 10900k
- Memory 32GB DDR3
- Hard Drive 500GB HDD

The recommended requirements for a Jupiter Mobile Media Server are:

- CPU Intel® Xeon Gold 6208U
- Memory 32GB DDR3
- Hard Drive 500GB HDD



9.1 Installing Jupiter Mobile Media Server Software

The Jupiter Mobile Media Server software is installed by default along with Canvas Server, so there will always be at least one Jupiter Mobile Media Server available.

It is recommended however that Jupiter Mobile Media Server also be installed on an additional machine other than the Canvas Server machine, to offset load and to ensure Jupiter Mobile Media Server host machine resource requirements are met.

Installing Jupiter Mobile Media Server is an option when running Canvas installer, and can be installed separately on any number of machines in addition to Canvas Server machine where it is installed by default.

To install Jupiter Mobile Media Server, run the Canvas Installer and select the Media Server option. Can be installed standalone or with Canvas Client:

Canvas Installer for Windows 10
Please select setup type:
Complete Client
□ Server
Media Server
OK Cancel

Figure 9.1 - Canvas Installer for Windows 10



Configuring and Editing Jupiter Mobile Media Servers

9.2 Configuring and Editing Jupiter Mobile Media Servers

For Canvas 7.0, there can only be one active Media Server at any given time. By default upon initial installation, the Jupiter Mobile Media Server that was installed on the Canvas Server machine will be the current active Media Server. Future releases will support multiple Mobile Media Servers and load balancing between them.

It is recommended that instead of relying on the Jupiter Mobile Media Server on the Canvas Server machine, that Jupiter Mobile Media Server be installed separately as well on a different machine that meets resource requirements necessary for Jupiter Mobile Media Server.



9.2.1 Mobile Media Servers Tab

The **Mobile Media Servers** tab in the **Canvas Administration** UI displays the current **Mobile Media Server** that is being used. If there is no **Mobile Media Server** present in the list, then the Mobile Media Server on the Canvas Server machine will be used by default. When a Server is selected from the Mobile Media Servers list, the right side of the screen will display the current Mobile Media Server's hostname or IP Address.

🌀 Ca	invas	User Accounts	Security	Canvases	Shared Source	es Walls	More +	
Me	edia Serve	ers						
S								
					≡ ≣			
				(Configure M	edia Serv	ver:	×
				E	ndpoint Settings	:		
				N	Media Server Nam	e:		
					Media Server 2			
				Ν	Media Server Host	or IP:		
					10.7.50.45			
							Apply	Cancel

Figure 9.2 - Mobile Media Servers Tab

Server Name: This is the name given to the Mobile Media Server.

Hostname or IP: This is the Hostname or IP address where the Jupiter Mobile Media Server is located.



Configuring and Editing Jupiter Mobile Media Servers

9.2.2 Adding a Mobile Media Server

- 1. To add a **Mobile Media Server** to the list, click the **+** icon under the **Mobile Media Servers** section.
- 2. The **Configure Media Server** dialog appears. Complete the required fields as detailed in the Figure below:

Configure Media Server:	×
Endpoint Settings:	
Media Server Name:	
Media Server 2	
Media Server Host or IP:	
10.7.50.45	
Apply	Cancel
, the state of the	Juncon

Figure 9.3 - Adding Mobile Media Servers

3. Click Apply.

Note that currently only one Mobile Media Server is supported. Attempting to add more than one will give you an error informing you of this:

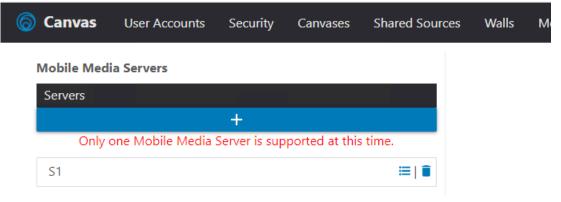


Figure 9.4 - Only one Mobile Media Server is supported



9.2.3 Editing Mobile Media Servers

1. To edit a **Mobile Media Server**, click the **edit** icon corresponding to the Mobile Media Server on the list.

The **Configure Mobile Media Server** dialog appears. Complete the required fields.

Media Serv	ers					
Servers						
			≡ 1	Media Serv	er Host or IP:	
			Configure M	edia Serv	ver:	×
			Endpoint Settings	:		
			Media Server Name	2:		
			Media Server 2			
			Media Server Host	or IP:		
			10.7.50.45			
					Apply	Cancel

Figure 9.5 - Configure Mobile Media Server

2. Click **Apply**.

9.2.4 Deleting Mobile Media Servers

- Clicking the garbage can icon next to the corresponding **Mobile Media Server** prompts a confirmation dialog.
- Click the **Remove** button to remove the **Mobile Media Server** from the list.



Chapter 10—Canvas Mobile

10. Canvas Mobile

10.1 Overview

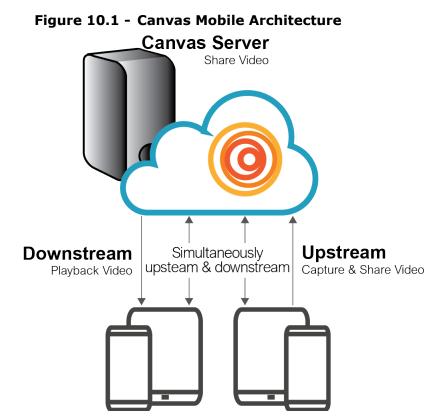
Simply put, Canvas Mobile allows you to share from your Canvas sources to mobile platforms. And you can also share live video streams from your mobile platforms to Canvas.

- Share/upstream video to Canvas Server
- Playback/downstream video from Canvas Server
- Simultaneously upstream/downstream to/from Canvas Server

Photographers say the best camera is the one you have with you. By extension it is often your phone. With Canvas Mobile your phone is an extension of a collaborative environment.



10—Canvas Mobile



Canvas Mobile integrates directly with the full Canvas environment, streaming to and from command and control centers to personnel in the field, providing encrypted secure transmissions either one way or two ways.

Canvas Mobile grants authorized users secure access to view video sources, to share digital information, and instantly collaborate regardless whether their physical location is inside a control room or in remote field locations.

The only requirements to use Canvas Mobile are a mobile device with Internet access to a web browser. And Canvas on the other end.

10.1.1 Mobile Device Requirements

- Android phone with Android 12 OS
- iPhone with iOS 15



10.1.2 Downstream Video Use Case

Suppose there's a situation in a command/control center which requires the attention of people both inside the room and others working remotely outside of the office. A remote resource person can be asked to look at a specific video source. The remote user would launch their mobile client on their cell phone and type a URL in the browser to login.

The remote user can either

- 1. Search and find the source to view or
- 2. Click a link s/he was texted via SMS and log into CanvasMobile to start downstreaming

Canvas Mobile enables seamless team communication, 24/7, regardless of location.

10.1.3 Upstream Video Use Case

A remote authorized user can capture real-time video from their remote location to the team in the Control Center where authoritative and technical leaders can collaborate. This feature is ideal for live sharing during active emergency incidents, damaging weather storms or postsituation response where more eyeballs can be brought into the scene.

Police or Utility crews in the field witness a situation which requires escalation to the command center. The agent in the field can initiate video capture from their cell phone and upstream it back to the command center to be shared and discussed on the video wall. S/he launches their Canvas mobile client, then using either their front or rear facing camera, can share in real-time the incident they are witnessing and recording.

10.1.4 Interactive Use Cases — Training/Collaborative Troubleshooting

Technical line crew making repairs in the field to utility poles can request engineering feedback from the utility pole during a challenging repair. By collaborating with in-house authorities through upstream video sharing, engineers can see the issue and provide direction. Additionally, engineers can text diagrams or send URL links to help technicians complete the task.

A prime example for Canvas Mobile interaction is the Collaborative Troubleshooting scenario. You can get audio and visual information from the field — the field technician can show and describe to the command center exactly what they are looking at whether it is a failed device in a roadside equipment cabinet, a server misbehaving in a server farm, or any of a million similar scenarios. It provides the opportunity to use the



10—Canvas Mobile

collective experience and intelligence of the group to focus on the issue and get it resolved.

Not only does the Collaborative Troubleshooting scenario provide for a higher success rate on field calls and truck rolls, but it also is an exceptional on-the-job training tool. And the video session can be archived and used as proof of performance of an action in the field.

This type of Collaborative Troubleshooting is what was used to bring the crew members of Apollo 13 home after an explosion threatened the air supply. Mission Control improvised the means to support the three men for four days to successfully bring the crew home.



10.2 Canvas Mobile Screens and Usage

This section provides an overview of each page, what you can do from each page, the status as you play or upstream videos.

10.2.1 Home Page

The home page is the landing page and main page for Canvas Mobile. From the home page you can

- Play shared videos (downstreaming to mobile)
- Search for shared videos
- Upstream video captures from your phone's camera (upstreaming from mobile
- Simultaneously play a video and upstream a video capture



Figure 10.2 - Home Screen

On the home page you are able to scroll and search through the **Sources** list and select a source to downstream.You can scroll to select a shared source and when you tap it, it will open the video in the playback screen.



10.2.2 Playback Screen

The playback screen is where active downstreams (shared video) and upstreams (live captures that you are sharing) play.

8:14 -• 4 a jupiter.com Tap to upstream Return to Home Canvas ۲ĭ Ξ Close video window Breadcrumb navigation BW32 X (also returns to Home) (name of source) Maximize video window

Figure 10.3 - Playback screen

The full screen icon is in bottom right corner of all videos.

From the Playback screen, you can navigate back to the home screen multiple ways:

- By tapping the breadcrumb navigation (upper left corner of video window), or
- By taping the Canvas logo which will always bring me back home, or
- By tapping the close icon which is in the top right of all video windows

In addition to the playback screen there is a Picture in Picture window which allows a video to keep playing while you are searching for the next source. See *Section 10.2.4 Picture in Picture* on page 288 for more detail.



10.2.3 Search Mode

Search mode helps when searching for a particular shared source, or trying to find a shared source from a long list. From the home page press the search magnifying glass which brings up the search keyboard.

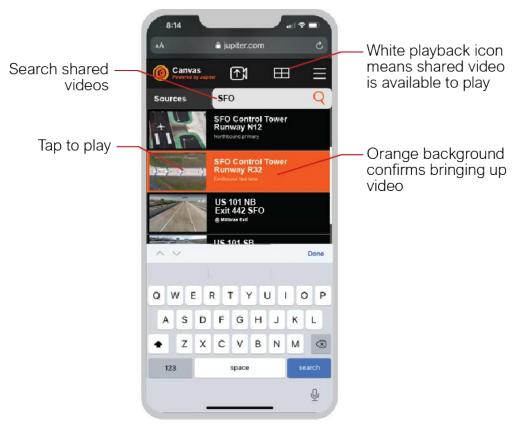


Figure 10.4 - Home screen search mode

When selecting a shared source if the source is available the playback icon will be white. Once the playback is initiated the playback icon will turn orange.



10.2.4 Picture in Picture

If you return home while a source is actively streaming, the Picture in Picture (PIP) window is activated and the downstreamed source plays persistently in a small window initially located in lower right corner.

You can reposition the PIP elsewhere on the screen so that you can read and access information which may be visually blocked by the PIP. Move the PIP by pressing and holding the colored edge of the PIP window and it will stick to and follow your finger to another location until you lift your finger and break the contact.

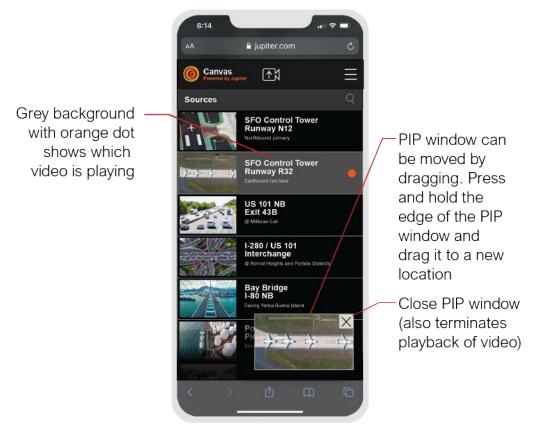


Figure 10.5 - Picture in Picture over home screen

On the home screen, you can tell which source is currently playing because the active state of the source is a lighter gray and a small orange circle is visible at the right edge.

Closing the playback by tapping the close X icon located in the upper right corner on icon located in window terminates the playback session.



10.2.5 Capture Screen

At any point during your Canvas mobile interaction, you can start an upstream session to capture and share real-time activity. Just tap the upstream icon located at top dead center of the interface.

Tapping the upstream icon takes you to the capture screen.

When you are in upstream preview mode you will see

- The upstream icon is still orange and
- The instructions on the screen

Figure 10.6 - Playback screen with downstreaming and upstreaming





10.3 Login

- 1. Provided link, username and initial password from your Canvas IT Administrator
- 2. Launch browser from smart phone
- 3. Copy link and paste into your browser
- 4. Enter username and password and click Sign In

Arrive at home page.

Note: Mobile user creation is part of Canvas User creation. See *Section 6.1.1 Roles and Users* on page 116.



10.4 Playback (Downstreaming)

On the home page you are presented with a full written list of shared sources which you have permission to view.

- To play a video tap it
- To search for a video select the magnifying glass and enter the search criteria via the keyboard

If a video isn't available or you are disconnected, the gray Playback icon placeholder appears.



Figure 10.7 - Home screen, search mode and playback mode



10—Canvas Mobile

You can switch between shared videos, while the initial video is still playing. Picture in Picture (PIP) window appears floating above the home pate. You can move the window so that it does not block the text or image below. When a second source is selected, it replaces the previous downstream source.



Figure 10.8 - Picture in Picture on Home Page



10.5 Upstreaming a Video Capture

Share a video capture by clicking the upstream icon. The upstream icon is available on every screen. You can share a video capture even while playing back a shared source.

Click Upstream icon to share 8:14 ? ■ live capture video a jupiter.com a jupiter.com T1 Canvas 1 Orange Upstream icon means X Sources ready to capture SFO Control Tower Runway N12 SFO Control Tower Runway R32 US 101 NB Exit 43B To start sharing tap center circle or red record circle -280 / US 101 change Bay Bridge -80 NB

Figure 10.9 - Upstreaming a video capture

10.5.1 Share Live Video Upstream

1. Tap Upstream icon

The upstream icon is available at the top middle of every screen.

2. Either tap the **Tap to Start Upstream** button at the center of the preview window or on the red camera start button near the bottom of the window

This action starts the upstream session.

3. Close session

You can cancel the session by tapping the X close icon and will return to the home screen.



10.6 Simultaneous Playback and Sharing Capture

You can share your video capture while playing a shared video.

Figure 10.10 - Simultaneous playback and upstream sharing





Chapter 11—CRS-5K

11. CRS-5K

The Canvas CRS-5K system is a small but powerful computer designed for rapid sharing of presentations in a meeting room.

With the Canvas CRS-5K system, teams in huddle rooms can quickly collaborate using live video (streaming), applications, document presentations, and web windows.

The CRS-5K provides this versatility by running a Canvas Client and SimpleShare software. SimpleShare permits sharing content from locally connected personal computers, and Canvas allows sharing of data from the entire Canvas domain of computers and attached devices.



Figure 11.1 - Canvas CRS-5K



11.1 CRS-5K Functionality

The CRS-5K is a conference room appliance that provides access to:

- Web pages
- Network camera streams
- Remote PCs via VNC
- Windows applications
- Shared desktops

With a built-in graphics adapter, the CRS-5K delivers a maximum output resolution of $5120 \times 2160 @ 60$ Hz. It delivers up to three 5K outputs, four 4K, or four HD outputs.

The CRS-5K has four USB 3.0 compliant ports, one Ethernet port, a microphone input, and an audio output which can be used with a headset or an amplified speaker system.

It may be configured as an independent processor or part of a Canvas system, sharing Sources and Canvases.

WebRTC (a free, open project that provides browsers and mobile applications with Real-Time Communications (RTC) capabilities) is used by Canvas Users and Conference Guests running Chrome to share presentations for local display in the room by the CRS-5K. Remote display by any Canvas User with permission to view the appropriate Canvas is also possible.

The Canvas Web Mimic interface is used by Canvas Users and Conference Guests to create, remove, resize, and modify the windows (including Canvas windows) displayed on the monitors controlled by the CRS-5K. This interface supports both mouse/keyboard.



11.1.1 Canvas Client

When used a part of a Canvas system, the CRS-5K connects as a Canvas client through the company network to a Canvas Server. The CRS-5K is used by Canvas Users as well as Conference Guests (who may or may not be Canvas Users).

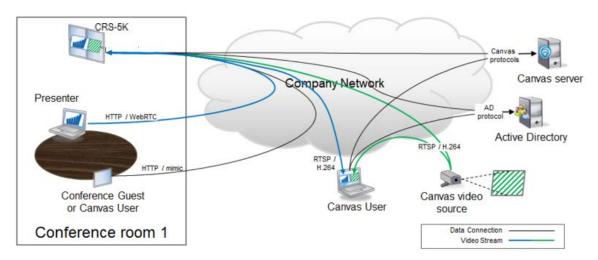


Figure 11.2 - CRS-5K Network Overview

11.1.2 Standalone CRS-5K System

Canvas Server is installed in a CRS-5K at the factory to provide an independent display system with access to streaming, VNC, Web sources and local desktops. The **Standalone CRS-5K** has full Canvas functionality. Additional Canvas licenses are required to add Clients.



11.2 CRS-5K Hardware

11.2.1 Connections

- 4 mini DisplayPort ports
- 4 USB 3.0 compliant ports
- 1 Ethernet port
- 1 microphone input
- 1 output which can be used with a headset or an amplified speaker system

Ethernet and USB can be used for inputs and controls.



Figure 11.3 - CRS-5K Rear Panel

11.2.1.1 Mini DisplayPorts

The four mini DisplayPort connectors on the right side are the primary connections to displays. Connect one output port to one display, i.e., don't connect several ports to the same display. To drive a single 5K display, use only one connection from the CRS-5K.

A convenient feature of the CRS-5K is that regardless of which port cables are used, Windows will build a display wall using the monitors in the order which they are connected. There is no set physical numbering of the chassis ports. If two cables are plugged into ports 2 and then 4, port 2 becomes output #1 and port 4 becomes output #2. If later plug a cable into the topmost port, it becomes output #3.

If a cable is unplugged, Windows automatically adjusts the wall size downwards (e.g., from 3x1 to 2x1). Plug the cable back in, and Windows automatically adjusts the wall size upwards (e.g., back to 3x1). See chapter 3 for additional details.



11—CRS-5K

Different display types of displays may be connected simultaneously, e.g.: a Samsung on port 1, a Mitsubishi on port 2, an NEC on port 3, etc.

Different connector types may be used simultaneously, e.g.: DisplayPort on port 1, HDMI on port 2, DVI on port 3, etc.

11.2.1.2 CRS-5K Cables and Adapters

The mini DisplayPorts are the primary outputs. For using DisplayPort, HDMI, and DVI use adapter cables:

11.2.1.2.1 DisplayPort

For displays with DisplayPort connectors, use miniDP-to-DP cables. DisplayPort version 1.2 or higher cables are needed to support up to 4K@60Hz. DisplayPort version 1.4 or higher cables are needed to support up to 5K@60Hz. Cables must support signals up to 8K.



Figure 11.4 - Mini Display Port to Display Port Cable

11.2.1.2.2 HDMI

For displays with HDMI connectors, each CRS-5K output requires a miniDPto-HDMI adapter plus an HDMI cable. The adapter comes in two varieties — passive and active. Use active adapters to drive HDMI monitors.

Active adapters allow up to 5K throughput, although many only support 30Hz. HDMI version 1.4 or higher cables support signals up to 5K@30Hz. HDMI 2.0 cables are needed to support 5K@60Hz, so look for products that say "DP 1.2 to HDMI 2.0".



Figure 11.5 - Mini Display Port to HDMI 4K Active Adapter



11—CRS-5K

11.2.1.2.3 DVI

For displays with DVI connectors, each CRS-5K output use a miniDisplayPort-to-DVI dongle plus a DVI cable. The adapter comes in two varieties — passive and active. Use active adapters to drive DVI monitors.

Jupiter supplies miniDP-to-DVI dongles, but they must be purchased separately. No DVI dongles are included with the CRS-5K.

DVI cables can send signals up to 1920x1200@60Hz.



Figure 11.6 - Mini Display Port to DVI Cable

Note: Use DisplayPort or HDMI to drive a 4K or 5K display - not DVI.



Chapter 12—SimpleShare

12. SimpleShare

CAUTION: SimpleShare is compatible with the Chrome, Edge, and Safari browsers.

The simpleshare feature can be accessed from a web browser. SimpleShare allows users to share their desktop or application on their desktop on a Mimic Wall.

Canvas users or guests can share their entire desktop or a single application using the SimpleShare web interface.

There are two ways to access **SimpleShare.** SimpleShare can be accessed through the SimpleShare web-interface or a Canvas Mimic. Both these methods will be explained in *Section 12.1. SimpleShare Web-Interface* **and** *Section 12.2. Using SimpleShare with Mimic*.

- Canvas Mimic: <u>https://<MimicHost>:8043/mimic</u>
- Share web interface: <<u>https://<hostname>/SimpleShare</u>>.

or

<https://<IP> Address>/SimpleShare)

This **MimicHost/CanvasServerHost** is part of the address you use to access the **Wall**. It can be an IP address or a hostname (e.g: localhost).



12.1 SimpleShare Web-Interface

To share a single application window or your desktop using the SimpleShare web interface:

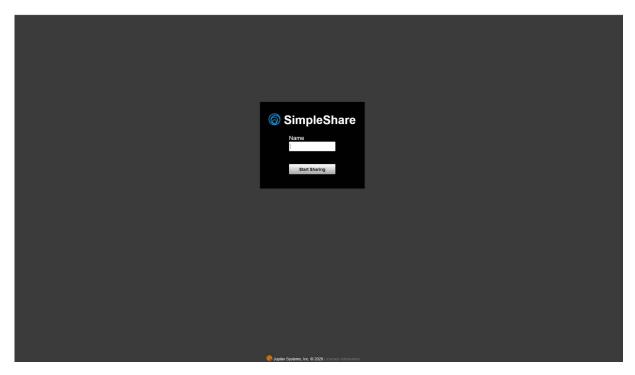


Figure 12.1 - SimpleShare Web-Interface

- 1. Open a browser (**SimpleShare** is compatible with Chrome, Edge, and Safari)
- In the browser's address bar, enter the URL for the Share interface: <<u>https://<hostname>/SimpleShare</u> or <<u>https://<IP> Address>/SimpleShare</u>)

This link can also be found in the walls tab of the Administration UI.



Canvas User Accounts Security Canvases	Shared Sources Walls More +	i Logged in as adm			
Available Walls:	1Catalyst XL S1				
Walls *	Canvas Mimic Control's	Canvas Mimic Control's Aspect:			
+	Property	Value			
✓ 1Catalyst XL S1	≡ ✔ ■ Туре	Canvas Mimic Control			
Calalyst XL S3	≡ 🖍 📱 Host	10.7.50.30			
Catalyst 1000 S1	≡ ✓ ■ Mimic URL	https://localhost/Canvas/Wall/1Catalyst XL S1			
Catalyst 4500 S2	Layout Launcher URL	https://localhost/Canvas/Layouts/1Catalyst XL S1			
Catalyst 4k S2	SimpleShare Guest URL	https://localhost/Canvas/Wall/1Catalyst XL S1/SimpleShare			
	Mimic Layouts	"12.4.20 13 shared Input wCRS", "32 default input", "5 DVI", "8 shared Inputs", "All 24 Inputs", "all local inputs", "all shared inputs", "blank", "Local Matrox", "web cam"			
	App window objects	** "Object (07/06/2021 14:33:22)", ■ "Object (07/06/2021 14:38:13)", ③ "Clock China", ■ "CATXLST JUPITER, GalWinSysTemplate", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 1", ■ Local Input CatdS1 Ch 10", ■ Local Input CatdS1 Ch 13", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 14", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 13", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 14", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 13", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 14", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 13", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 14", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 13", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 14", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 15", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 14", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 15", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 20", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 23", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 22", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 23", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 22", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 23", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 24", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 23", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 24", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 23", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 25", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 26", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 27", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 26", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 27", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 28", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 27", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 35", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 35", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 35", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 35", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 35", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 35", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 35", ■ "Local Input CatdS1 Ch 35", ■ "Local Input			

Figure 12.2 - SimpleShare Web-Interface URL

3. The screen (shown in *Section 12.1* "*SimpleShare Web-Interface"*) will appear. Click "Start sharing" and the following dialogue will appear

Desktop Sharing Selection	×
Present Locally	
canvas1	
Refresh Cancel	

Figure 12.3 - SimpleShare Options Dialog



12—SimpleShare

- 4. You can either present locally or present to a Canvas (refer to *Section 12.3. Using SimpleShare with a Canvas* to use SimpleShare with Canvas).
- 5. After selecting "Present Locally" or a Canvas for SimpleShare you will have option to share your entire screen, an application, or a browser tab.

NOTE: Presenting to a Canvas, shares your screen's content to a Simpleshare widget in Canvas. *Section 12.3. Using SimpleShare with a Canvas* explains this further.

Your entire screen	Application window	Microsoft Edge tab	
strand s tot Zen En En Elt tot s zz ≠ #			
Serve of serve overserve			
1 Zanna 2 a 1 a 1 a 1 a 1 a 1			

Figure 12.4 - Screen Share Options



12.2 Using SimpleShare with Mimic

Follow the following steps to start a SimpleShare using mimic:

- 1. Open a mimic using the Canvas Client or the Web Client.
- 2. Select the SimpleShare Icon from the menu or from the toolbar as shown in the image below.

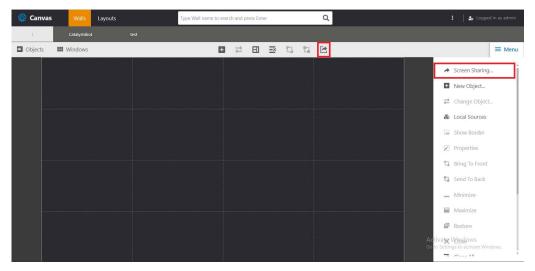


Figure 12.5 - Mimic SimpleShare Icons

3. The following Dialogue will pop up.

Desktop Sl	haring Selecti	on ×
	Present Locally	
canvas1		
	Refresh	Cancel

Figure 12.6 - SimpleShare Options Dialog

4. You can either present locally or present to a Canvas (refer to *Section 12.3. Using SimpleShare with a Canvas* to use SimpleShare with Canvas).



12—SimpleShare

5. After selecting "Present Locally" or selecting a Canvas to use with SimpleShare you will have option to share your entire screen, an application, or a browser tab.

 a 1991 - 19	
 Sin T	

Figure 12.7 - Screen Share Options



12.3 Using SimpleShare with a Canvas

Before you can use SimpleShare with a Canvas you have to add a SimpleShare widget to the Canvas.

To add a SimpleShare widget:

- 1. Open the Canvas in edit mode.
- 2. Find the SimpleShare widget in the widget library and drag it to the canvas.

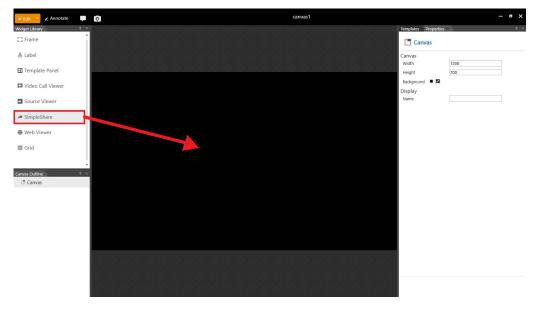


Figure 12.8 - Adding SimpleShare Widget

3. The SimpleShare logo will not appear on the Canvas. You will now have the option to use SimpleShare with the Canvas.



12—SimpleShare

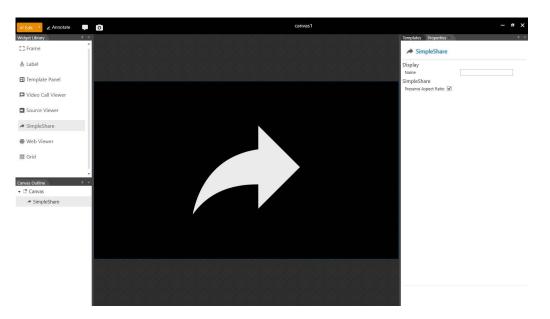


Figure 12.9 - SimpleShare Widget on Canvas

4. Refer to Section 12.2. Using SimpleShare with Mimic and Section 12.1. SimpleShare Web-Interface to share your screen/ application with SimpleShare.



Appendix A — Canvas Server High Availability (HA)

A. Canvas Server High Availability (HA)

The Canvas Server is installed on an ESX host within a VMware vSphere HA Cluster. The vSphere HA provides high availability for virtual machines by pooling the virtual machines and the hosts they reside on into a cluster. Hosts in the cluster are monitored and in the event of a failure, the virtual machines on a failed host are restarted on alternate hosts.

In a vSphere HA cluster, a Single Host is automatically elected as the Master Host. The Master Host communicates with vCenter Server and monitors the state of all protected virtual machines and of the Slave Hosts.

A.1 Failover within a Data Center

If the Master Host fails, VMware automatically restarts Canvas Server on another host within the cluster. However, the Canvas Server still maintains the same **Host Name** and **IP Address**. Once the new Canvas Server restarts, all the active Canvas Clients automatically reconnect.



Failover between data centers

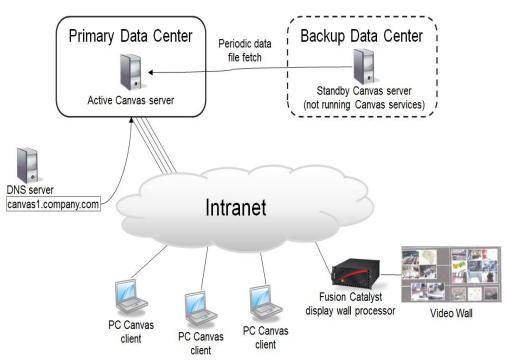


Figure A.1 - Failover within a Data Center

A.2 Failover Between Data Centers

Perform the following to manage Failover between Data Centers:

- 1. Create a VMware snapshot of the Canvas Server.
- Back up the Canvas Server data files periodically (hourly, daily, etc.) and copy the backed up data files to the Backup Data Center.
- 3. If the Primary Data Center fails, manually bring up the Canvas Server in the Backup Data Center from the snapshot and restore from the backed up data files.
- 4. Manually update DNS to point to the IP address of the new Canvas Server. Active Canvas Clients will automatically connect to the new server in the Backup Data Center.



A—Canvas Server High Availability (HA)

Note In order to revert to the Primary, reverse this process.

A.3 Commands

BackupCanvas and StartCanvas commands are used to configure and enable High Availability. The executables, **BackupCanvas.bat** and **StartCanvas.bat**, are located on the Server Install disk under Server>Utilities>CanvasHA.

A.3.1 BackupCanvas <servername> [<timeout>]

This command is run on a Canvas Server to turn it into a backup for the indicated server name (this is the **Backup Data Center** in the figure below). It stops the Canvas Windows service and backs up the indicated Canvas Server to the local Canvas Server every <timeout> seconds (defaults to 300 seconds). The command does not automatically restart if the server is restarted—in this case, the last backup copied will not be overwritten with a new copy until the command is restarted.

Failover between data centers

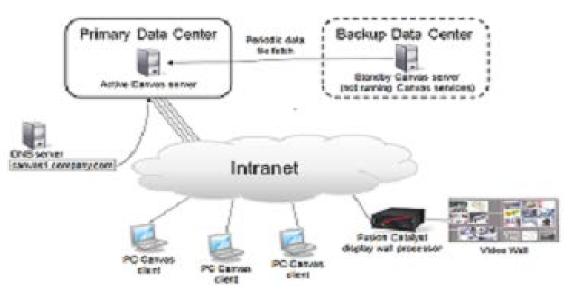


Figure A.2 - Fail over Between Data Centers



A.3.2 StartCanvas

This command is run on a backup Canvas server (running BackupCanvas) to stop the backup script and start the Windows Canvas service. The backup script will be stopped automatically when this command is run.

The following figure depicts the scenario where the backup takes over as the Primary Server when the **StartCanvas** command is run to manually start the Canvas Services:

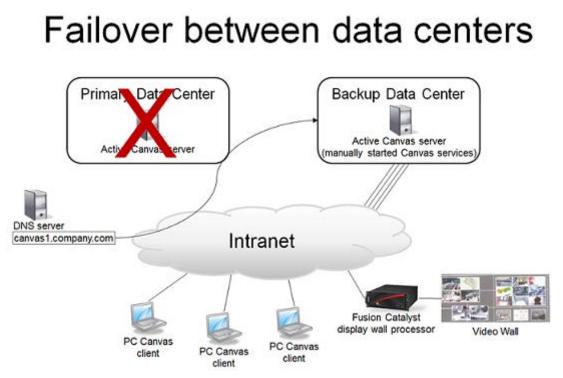


Figure A.3 - Backup Server takes over as Primary



A.4 Using the Commands

- 1. Install Canvas on two servers, including separate but equivalent license files.
- 2. Create a file share on the Active Server, sharing

C:/ProgramData/Canvas/Server as //servername/Server

3. On the backup Canvas Server, run **BackupCanvas** as

<local admin> specifying the active server to be backed up (and the backup interval)

- 4. If the Active Server fails, run **StartCanvas** as <local admin> on the Backup.
- 5. When the Active Server is restored, make it the Standby by repeating steps 2-3.

A.5 Notes

- The BackupCanvas and StartCanvas commands preserve the Licensing information on the Backup Server.
- The Standby Canvas Server is installed and provisioned with its own license file.
- In "standby mode", the Standby Server is not running any Canvas services.
- Jupiter will provide a script to run on the Standby Server that fetches data files from a designated Active Server at designated times.
- Jupiter will provide instructions on how to manually start Canvas Services on the Standby Server (in the event the active server fails).
- After the DNS server is updated to point to the newly active (previously Standby) Server, Canvas Clients will connect to this server.
- To switch back, the process is reversed.







Appendix B— Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

B. Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

Canvas Hardware and Software decoders generally support any camera that produces an **RTSP** stream using **H.264** or **MPEG4** protocol and most multicast streams. (See Section B.3.5)

Contact Jupiter Support to verify operation of any new IP camera.

Table B. 1. Supported Hardware in Elicodel							
Company	Encoder	Stream Type	URL				
ATX	DigiVu2	MPEG-2TS	UDP				
AIA	Digivuz	H.264TS	RTP Payload = 33				
Axis	Q7424-R	H.264	RTSP				
Epiphan	Broadcaster VGA DVI	H.264	RTSP				
		H.264	RTSP				
Haivision	Makito X	MPEG4	UDP				
		H264 TS	UDP				
Impath	i5110	H.264	RTSP				
Matrox	Maevex 5100	H.264	RTSP				
ткн	Sigura C40 CE0 C60	H.264	RTSP				
	Siqura: C40, C50, C60	MPEG4 ES	4RTSP4RTSP54UDP4 TSUDP54RTSP54RTSP54RTSP54RTSP54RTSP54RTSP54RTSP				
\/brick	4200 6200	H.264	RTSP				
Vbrick	4200- 6200	MPEG4 ES	RTP Payload=96				

B.1 Supported Video Encoders

Table B.1: Supported Hardware IP Encoder



B—Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

B.2 StreamPoint Decoders

Supported Streams for StreamPoint Decoder:

StreamPoint decoder only supports h264 streams. It supports both unicast and multicast streams. The supported Streaming Protocols supported are listed below:

For RTP, TS-over-UDP, and TS-over-SRT streams, the following URL formats can be used:

rtsp://<IP>/<TEXT>, where the text defines the stream type or channel. Obtain the URL TEXT options for a specific encoder from the manufacturer.

rtp://@<address>:<video-port>[/ ?<field>=<value>[&<field>=<value>]] udp://@<address>:<base-port> srt://@<address>:<base-port>

B.3 QuadHDDecoder / Software Decoder

B.3.1 RTSP Streams

Canvas software and hardware decoders support **RTSP** streams. RTSP controls media session between endpoints. The streaming protocol used may be **H.264** or **MPEG4**. Most RTSP stream sources default to unicast, but can be setup to encode multicast RTSP streams. Multicasting is recommended when multiple users must view the source.

RTSP URLs have the format:

rtsp://<IP>/<TEXT>, where the text defines the stream type or channel. Obtain the URL TEXT options for a specific encoder from the manufacturer.

B.3.2 Raw Multicast Streams

The following sections describe how to set up Canvas URLs in the Administration UI to read the supported raw multicast protocols:

- 1. MPEG-2 ES UDP
- 2. MPEG-2 ES RTP
- 3. MPEG-2 T UDP
- 4. MPEG-4 ES RTP
- 5. MPEG-4 T RTP
- 6. H264 RTP
- 7. MPEG-4 ES UDP
- 8. H264 TS UDP
- 9. H264 TS RTP



Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

Verify that all parameters are entered in the correct order and case. All required parameters are in red. The Codec parameter is always required. Sources in Canvas do not support the '@' symbol in the source definition.

These sources are set for **Hardware Decoding** in Catalysts. They default to software decoding in other Canvas Clients.

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
MPEG-2 ES UDP	
Туре	
Streaming Video	~
URL	
udp:// 224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG2ESU	DP
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms) 150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode	
Hardware Decoding	~
Remove Save Cl	ose

B.3.2.1 MPEG-2 ES UDP

Figure B.4 - Quad Decoder MPEG-2 ES UDP

Canvas Example:



B—Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

udp:// 224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG2ESUDP

Parameters Codec (Required) = MPEG2ESUDP

B.3.2.2 MPEG-2 ES RTP

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
MPEG-2 ES RTP	
Туре	
Streaming Video	~
URL	
rtp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG2ESRT	FP&Pay
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms) 150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode Hardware Decoding	~
<u> </u>	
Remove Save C	lose
	1.

Figure B.5 - Quad Decoder MPEG-2 ES RTP

Canvas Example:

```
rtp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG2ESRTP&Payload=-1&RTCP=False
Parameters
```



Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

Codec (Required) = MPEG2ESRTP Payload(Required) = Integer value. If no value is entered then the value is 96 or -1 RTCP (Required) = True or False

B.3.2.3 MPEG-2 T UDP

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
MPEG-2 T UDP	
Type Streaming Video	~
URL udp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG2TUDP	
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms) 150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode Hardware Decoding	~
Remove Save Clo	se //

Figure B.6 - Quad Decoder MPEG-2 T UDP

Canvas Example:

udp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG2TUDP



B—Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

Parameters Codec (Required) = MPEG2TUDP

B.3.2.4 MPEG-4 ES RTP

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
MPEG-4 ES RTP	
Туре	
Streaming Video	~
URL	
rtp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG4	ESRTP&Pay
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms) 150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode	
Hardware Decoding	~
Remove Save	Close

Figure B.7 - Quad Decoder MPEG-4 ES RTP

Canvas Example:

```
rtp://
224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG4ESRTP&Payload=96&RTCP=True&DECOD
ERCONFIG=fw23gbafsar23423424
```

Parameters



Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

Codec (Required) = MPEG4ESRTP Payload(Required) = Integer value. If no value is entered then the value is 96 or -1 RTCP (Required) = True or False DECODERCONFIG (optional) = String value

B.3.2.5 MPEG-4 T RTP

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
MPEG-4 T RTP	
Туре	
Streaming Video	~
URL	
rtp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG4TRTP&	Payl
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms) 150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode	
Hardware Decoding	~
Remove Save Clo	se

Figure B.8 - Quad Decoder MPEG-4 T RTP

Canvas Example:

rtp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG4TRTP&Payload=96&RTCP=False

Parameters Codec (Required) = MPEG4TRTP



B—Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

Payload(Required) = Integer value. If no value is entered then the value is 96 or -1 RTCP (Required) = True or False

DECODERCONFIG (optional) = String value

B.3.2.6 H.264 RTP

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
H.264 RTP	
Туре	
Streaming Video	~
URL	
rtp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=H264RTP&Pa	yloa
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms) 150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode	
Hardware Decoding	~
Remove Save Clo	ose

Figure B.9 - Quad Decoder H.264 RTP

Canvas Example rtp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=H264RTP&Payload=96&RTCP=True

```
Parameters
Codec (Required) = H264RTP
Payload(Required) = Integer value. If no value is entered then the value
is 96 or -1
```



Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

RTCP (Required) = True or False

B.3.2.7 MPEG-4 ES UDP

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
MPEG-4 ES UDP	
Туре	
Streaming Video	~
URL	
udp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPE	G4ESUDP
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms)	
150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode	
Hardware Decoding	~
Remove Save	Close
Kentove Save	Close

Figure B.10 - Quad Decoder MPEG-4 ES UDP

Canvas Example udp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=MPEG4ESUDP

Parameters Codec (Required) = MPEG4ESUDP



B—Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

B.3.2.8 H264 TS UDP

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
H264 TS UDP	
Туре	
Streaming Video	~
URL	
udp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=H264TUDP	
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms)	
150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode	
Hardware Decoding	~
Remove Save Cl	ose
	1.

Figure B.11 - Quad Decoder MPEG-4 ES UDP

Canvas Example udp://224.7.7.56:4444&Codec=H264TUDP

Parameters Codec (Required) = H264TUDP



Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

B.3.2.9 H264 TS RTP

Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
H264 TS RTP	
Туре	
Streaming Video	~
URL	
rtp://224.7.7.58:4444&Codec=H264TRTF	2
RTSP Protocol Settings	
UDP Multicast	~
Stream Caching (ms) 150	
Fusion Catalyst Decoding Mode	
Hardware Decoding	~
Remove Save	Close
	1.

Figure B.12 - Quad Decoder H264 TS RTP

Canvas Example rtp://224.7.7.58:4444&Codec=H264TRTP

Parameters Codec (Required) = H264TRTP



B.3.3 TroubleShooting

B.3.3.1 QuadIPDecoder

1. Latency issues:

This option will reduce amount of buffering, and try to use the latest frame within that smaller buffer to render. rtsp://<IP>/video1/__instantplay OR rtsp://<User>:<Pswd>@<IP>/video1/__instantplay (note two underscores)

B.3.3.2 SwDecoder

1. accelerated video playback followed by stalling in video.

This may happens if the source stream is sent in bursts over the network. Generally happens on file sources over network. The _____noRealTime switch forces the playback to occur at the frame timestamp, rather then lowest latency setting (which is the most recent frame over network).

Example:rtsp://<IP>/video1/__noRealTime OR rtsp://<User>:<Pswd>@<IP>/video1/__noRealTime

2. Drifting/Latency issues.

The ____noaudio switch causes the decoder to forcibly ignore audio packets. This may fix issues in some encoders which generates erronous/bad audio packets, even in cases where there's no audio present.

Example:rtsp://<IP>/video1/__noaudio OR rtsp://<User>:<Pswd>@<IP>/video1/__noaudio

3. Audio Video Sync drifting significantly apart

The __resync option will forcibly implemetns AV resync at the video packet intervals. This will generally eliminate AV drifting, but AV sync might be +/- a few frames apart. Used only if nothing else works. Example:rtsp://<IP>/video1/__resync OR rtsp://<User>:<Pswd>@<IP>/video1/__resync

4. Motion artifacts.

This is generally caused by interlaced sources. For interlaced encoded stream, the deinterlaced can be enabled to reduce motion artifacts. There are 3 possible selections:-

a. Blending/Weaving (Weave and blend 2 half frames into a single frame): (most expensive in terms of CPU) rtsp://<IP>/video1/___deintBlend OR



Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

rtsp://<User>:<Pswd>@<IP>/video1/__deintBlend (note two
underscores)

b. line doubling: (line double each half frame) rtsp://<IP>/video1/__deintBob OR rtsp://<User>:<Pswd>@<IP>/video1/__deintBob (note two

underscores)

c. discard: (discard every other half frame.) (cheapest in terms of CPU. For slower computers, use this.) rtsp://<IP>/video1/___deintDiscard OR rtsp://<User>:<Pswd>@<IP>/video1/___deintDiscard



Appendix B—Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras

This page intentionally left blank.





Appendix C — VNC for Canvas

C. VNC for Canvas

In the Canvas environment Virtual Network Computing (VNC) is used so that a PC or laptop can share its screen with the Canvas environment and that video source be put up on a video wall or other Canvas output device. This also means that a server with or without a monitor can be viewed and controlled through the VNC server.

VNC software provides secure cross-platform screen sharing so that a remote computer can be seen and controlled from another computer.

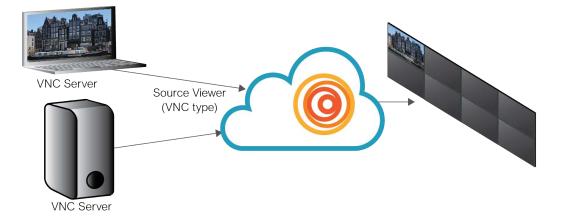


Figure C.1 - Canvas with VNC

Canvas has its own built-in VNC viewer. What this means is when you select Type VNC in Edit Source Aspects you can access the Real VNC server from another device.

Jupiter Systems tests the Canvas environment with Real VNC Server and recommend using Real VNC.



C.1 System Requirements

C.1.1 Anti-Virus Software

Disable all anti-virus software. These applications may be re-enabled after the VNC software is installed.

C.1.2 One VNC Server Running

Only one type of VNC service should be running in the VNC Server machine.

C.2 Getting Started with Real VNC

If you have existing Jupiter VNC and Jupiter VNC Server on the target PC, you need to remove them before installing Real VNC.

C.2.1 Removing Jupiter VNC and Jupiter VNC Server

1. If Jupiter VNC and Jupiter VNC Server services failed to uninstall use the follow commands to remove them

		Supree The				11000		
🏟 Services							- D) X
File Action View	Help							
🔶 🔿 🔚 📰 🖸	3 🕞 🛛 📷 🖡 🕨 💷 🕨							
Services (Local)	Services (Local)	-						
	JupiterVNC	Name	Description	Status	Startup Type	Log On As		^
	<u>Start</u> the service	IIS Admin Com	dows could not start the JupiterVNC service on Local puter. 2: The system cannot find the file specified. OK Internet Protocol security (IPsec) startion Coordinator Coordinates transactions betwee	Running Running Running	Manual (Trig Manual	Local Syste Local Syste		
	Extended / Standard /							

Figure C.2 - Jupiter VNC and Jupiter VNC Server in Services

- 2. Open the command prompt
 - a Right click the Windows Start flag in the lower left corner of the screen and select **Run**
 - b In the Run dialog box enter cmd in the Open text box
 - c Click OK
- 3. Enter command to remove Jupiter VNC and click Enter

sc.exe delete JupiterVNC

4. Enter command to remove Jupiter VNC Server and click Enter



sc.exe delete jupvnserver

5. Restart the PC

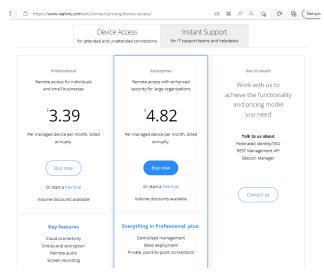
C.2.2 Install Real VNC

You need to purchase Real VNC for Enterprise

1. Download Real VNC Enterprise from the Real VNC Website

Go to https://www.realvnc.com/en/connect/pricing/ device-access/ and select Enterprise and click Buy Now.

Figure C.3 - Select Enterprise version



- 2. Follow the installation directions from the Real VNC Website/ Installer
- 3. In the Add a VNC Server firewall exception screen make sure Add an exception to the firewall for VNC Server is checked

Add an exception to the firewall ... is checked by default.

4. Activate the Real VNC license

There are two ways to activate the licensing in Real VNC. For Canvas you need to register offline by clicking **Register offline** and entering the license key you receive from Real VNC when you buy the license.

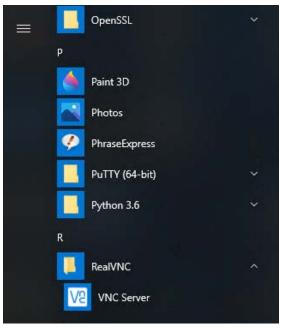
5. Complete the VNC install process



C.2.3 Configure Real VNC

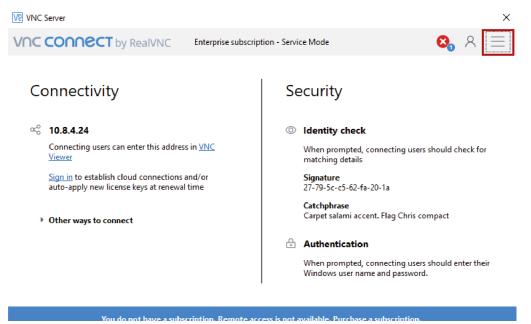
1. Open Real VNC

Click Start Menu | Real VNC | VNC Server Figure C.4 - Real VNC in menu



2. Open menu (hamburger icon) and click $\ensuremath{\textbf{Options}}$

Figure C.5 - Real VNC settings startup screen





3. Select "Prefer On" from the **Encryption** drop-down and "VNC Password" from the **Authentication** drop-down

Figure C.6 - VNC Server Options

V2 VNC Server - Options	- 0	×
 Becurity ♀ Users & Permissions ♥ Connections ♥ Privacy ♥ Troubleshooting ♀ Updates ➡ Printing ♥ Expert 	Encryption: Prefer on Authentication: VNC password VNC password Users must enter a password specific to VNC Server. Specify VNC passwo Password: Confirm password: OK Cancel	
	OK Cancel Ap	ply

NOTE: Jupiter recommends using the default settings and turning off Real VNC features which are not needed for the Canvas use.

C.2.4 Real VNC with Canvas Source Example

From Canvas you add the Source and select VNC as the Type, Selecting VNC engages Canvas' built-in VNC viewer.

- 1. Go to the **Admin UI** page, click the **Shared Sources** tab, then click the + icon
- 2. In the field that appears, enter a unique name and then click the green **Add** button

VNC (RFB) selected by default under Type

- 3. Enter the Hostname or IP address of the VNC Server
- 4. Leave the default **Port** 5900 as is
- 5. Enter the password of the Real VNC Server
- 6. Click Save

See *Section 6.2.2 Adding Sources* on page 123.



Figure C.7 - VNC access to Shared Source

Available Sources:	
Type a letter to filter the list. Press Enter key	to search
Shared Sources +	
CanvasSupp VNC	
Select: All None Tag:	Add 🌣 Manag
Edit Source Aspects	×
View Control	
CanvasSupp VNC	
Туре	
VNC (RFB)	~
Host	
10.4.6.129	
Port	
5900	
Password	
🗆 Use SSH Tunnel	
🗌 Crop Area:	
Enable Automatic VNC Reconnection	on
Remove Save	Close



C.3 SSH with Real VNC

The VNC Server and VNC Viewer communication uses Secure Shell Protocol (SSH) to connect an SSH client (Canvas) with an SSH server.

C.3.1 Install SSH Server

- Copy the SSH installer to the Desktop from Canvas_7.0 ISO image. (Example: C:\Users\Jupiter\Desktop\Canvas_7.0\Utilities \Client\SshServer).
- 2. Double click **SSH Server**
- 3. Follow the directions from the Installer
- 4. Once installation is completed check that the SSH Server installed correctly

Open Window's Services and look for **CYGWIN sshd** and verify it is running.

🔶 💼 📾	Q 😼 🛛 📷 🕨 🗰 🖬 🕩				
Services (Local)	Services (Local)	1			
	CYGWIN sshd	Name	Description	Status	Startup Type
<u>Stop</u> the service <u>Restart</u> the service	CoreMessaging	Manages co	Running	Automatic	
	🖓 Credential Manager	Provides se	Running	Manual	
	THE OF SETTICE	Cryptographic Services	Provides thr	Running	Automatic
		CYGWIN sshd		Running	Automatic
		Service Data Sharing Service	Provides da	Running	Manual (Trig
		🧠 Data Usage	Network da	Running	Automatic
		COM Server Process Laun	The DCOM	Running	Automatic
		Continuization	Performs co	Running	Automatic (D.,

Figure C.8 - Cygwin sshd running properly

The CYGWIN sshd status should be Running. If it is not, select the file and click Start the service.

C.3.2 Configure SSH

- On the computer running the Real VNC Server, go to the following directory: C:\Program Files (x86)\SshServer\cygwin64_openssh
- 2. Run Cygwin.bat as an Administrator

It opens a Bash shell window.

3. Once the Bash shell window opens, use the following commands to make changes

To add a local user



mkpasswd -l -u [USERNAME] >> /etc/passwd

Example

If hostname is VNCServer01 and username is John, the new SSH username will be VNCSERVER01+John. If a false USERNAME is entered in the mkpasswd command, the command will be ignored and no error message will be generated.

To add a single domain user

mkpasswd -d {DOMAIN] -u [USERNAME] >> /etc/passwd

Only the username is used – the domain name is ignored.

Example

If domain is JUPITER and username is John, the new SSH username will be John. If a false USERNAME is entered in the mkpasswd command, the command will be ignored and no error message will be generated.

C.3.3 Open SSH Server

The OpenSSH Server package creates three Windows user logins:

- sshd_login,
- sshd_user,
- sshd

These three accounts need to be present for Canvas encryption to work, so ensure that they are not removed as local users.

The sshd_login account has the default password jupiter. Change this password to something unique for your organization via the computer's local Users and Groups dialog box.

Afterwards, use this password in the VNC SSH Properties

C.3.4 Adding/Modifying SSH Server Users

Canvas encryption uses the Cygwin application to allow SSH on Windows. This application is installed on the Catalyst system as on a desktop machine.

Administrators can add usernames to the Cygwin database if they prefer to use something other than sshd_login.

Note: it is recommended to use Local User or Domain User for SSH authentication.



C.3.5 Real VNC with SSH Example

Like using VNC from Canvas you add the Source and select VNC as the Type, but within the **Edit Source Aspects dialog** you then check Use SSH Tunnel to open the encrypted access.

- 1. Go to the **Admin UI** page, click on **Shared Sources** tab, then click the + icon
- 2. In the field that appears, enter a unique name for the **New Source**, then click Add

VNC (RFB) selected by default under Type

- 3. In the **Edit Source Aspects dialog** pick VNC (RFB) from the Type drop down menu
- 4. Enter the Hostname or IP address of the VNC Server
- 5. Leave the default **Port** 5900 as is

The **Port** field shows the default of 5900. This may be changed to avoid port conflicts with other applications.

- 6. Enter the password of the Real VNC Server
- 7. Check Use SSH Tunnel
- 8. Enter the **SSH Password**

The SSH password is the password for your Local or Domain accounts.

9. Click Save



ype a letter to filter the list. Press Enter ke	y to sedicit	Q Search	
hared Sources \$			
NC Server 01 SSH		Addw	
Select: All None Tag	;: Add 🌣 Mana	ge 🔍 Browse	
Edit Source Aspects	×		
View Control			
VNC Server 01 SSH			
Туре			
VNC (RFB)	~	Type VNC (RFB)	
Host			
10.4.6.129		VNC (RFB) Streaming Video	
P. I		Mobile Upstream	
5900		Direct Input	
5560		Web Window	
Password			
••••••			
🛛 Use SSH Tunnel			
SSH Port			
22			
SSH Username			
Administrator			
SSH Password			
🗆 Crop Area:			
Enable Automatic VNC Reconnecti	ion		

Figure C.9 - VNC with SSH Tunnel



Appendix D— Canvas Open Ports

D. Canvas Open Ports

D.1 Open Server Ports

The following table provides the port assignment and direction to and from the Canvas Server.

Process	Port	TCP/ UDP	Direction and Purpose
Canvas Server Web Service	80	ТСР	Server Inbound and Outbound for Canvas Web Server allowing access to Admin webpage.
Canvas Server Web Service	443	ТСР	Inbound to Server Administration UI
Canvas Data Services	8000	ТСР	Inbound to Server for Canvas Data Services
Canvas Data Services	8523	ТСР	Inbound to Server for Canvas Data Services
Canvas Server Web Services	8043	ТСР	Outbound from Server for Web Client
Canvas Data Services	3702	UDP	Inbound to Server for Canvas Data Services

Table D.2: List of Canvas Server Ports

Caution: Firewall Restrictions cannot be based on the **Source Ports** as they are **Dynamically Allocated**.



D.2 Open Client Ports

The following table provides the port assignment and direction to and from the Canvas Client host machine.

Process	Port	TCP/ UDP	Direction and Purpose
Windows OS	53	TCP/ UDP	Outbound to DNS server
Canvas.Client.exe	80	ТСР	Outbound to Canvas Server (basic client operation)
"Mimic.Proxy.exe (If Enabled)"	80	ТСР	"Inbound to the Mimic Server Proxy (If ""Canvas Mimic Server Proxy"" Service is Running)"
VideoDecoder.exe	80	HTTP	Outbound HTTP video source
Windows OS	135	TCP/ UDP	Outbound to Active Directory
"Canvas.Client.exe Mimic.Server.exe"	443	ТСР	Inbound and Outbound, to/from Canvas Server
Node.exe	554	ТСР	Inbound from Canvas Clients for SimpleShare
VideoDecoder.exe	554	ТСР	Outbound RTSP video source
w3wp.exe (IIS)	808	ТСР	Inbound, Standard Shared Data Service Port for .NET WCF (needed by Canvas Client apps)
crsturnserver.exe	3478	ТСР	Inbound for TurnServer
RFBMemClient.exe	5900	ТСР	Outbound to VNC Server
VNCserver.exe	5900	ТСР	Inbound from VNC Client (if acting as a VNC source)
Mimic.Server.exe	8043	HTTPS	Inbound to Client Mimic
w3wp.exe (IIS)	8043	HTTPS	Outbound to Remote Client Mimics from Client Webapp
CanvasShell.exe	8080	HTTP	Outbound to Remote Client Mimics
Mimic.Server.exe	8080	HTTP	Inbound to Client Mimic
Node.exe	8081	ТСР	Inbound and Outbound, WebSocket for SimpleShare
Node.exe	8444	ТСР	Outbound for Mimic Communication

Table D.3: List of Canvas Client Ports



D—Canvas Open Ports

Process	Port	TCP/ UDP	Direction and Purpose
CanvasShell.exe	8523	ТСР	Outbound to Remote Canvas Server (Data Services)
VideoDecoder.exe	8554	ТСР	Outbound RTSP video source (8554 is "alternate" RTSP port)
Galcon.exe (If Installed)	9388	ТСР	Galileo Connect with Mimic Proxy
RCServer.exe	21059	ТСР	Inbound for Remote Cursor from remote Canvas Client Workstation
"C2C.exe (If Enabled)"	25456	ТСР	"Inbound for Mimic Server API commands from terminal emulator (Telnet) (If ""Canvas API Service"" Service is Running)"

Table D.3: List of Canvas Client Ports



D—Canvas Open Ports

D.3 Canvas Mobile Media Server Ports

The following table provides the port assignment and direction to and from the Canvas Mobile Media Server.

Process	Port	TCP/ UDP	Direction and Purpose
mediasoup-worker.exe	10000-14999	TCP/ UDP	Inbound/Outbound transport of mobile webrtc stream
node.exe	4000	ТСР	Inbound REST API for signaling
gst-launch-1.0.exe	554	ТСР	Outbound RTSP for downstream ingress
gst-launch-1.0.exe	16384 - 32767	ТСР	Inbound standard RTP port range for downstream Ingress

Table D.4: List of Canvas Mobile Media ServerPorts



Appendix E— Self-Signed Security Certificates

E. Self-Signed Security Certificates

A default self-signed certificate is installed at the factory. If this is used by the customer, a security warning message appears when opening the **Administration UI**. This procedure is used to avoid this message by generating and installing certification files on the Canvas Server, Canvas Client and CRS-4K.

E.1 Generating a Self-Signed Certificate on the Canvas Server

On the Canvas Server Install CD:

- Copy the Canvas x.x:\\Server\Utilities\CertGen\ folder onto your system.
- 2. Open the certificate file, **ssl.cnf**, with **NotePad** Edit it as shown below:

🔲 ssl.cnf - Notepad 📃 💻	x
File Edit Format View Help	
<pre>[req] distinguished_name = req_distinguished_name x509_extensions = v3_req prompt = no [req_distinguished_name] C = [Country] ST = [State] L = City 0 = [Organization] OU = [Organization] OU = [Organization Unit] CN = {Server Computer Name] [v3_req] keyUsage = keyEncipherment, dataEncipherment extendedKeyUsage = ServerAuth</pre>	*
subjectAltŇame´= @alt_names [alt_names] DN5.1 = [Host Name]	
<pre>#DNS.2 = [Alternate Host Name] IP.1 = [Primary IP Address of Computer] #IP.2 = [Secondary IP Address of Computer] # Comments out settings</pre>	+



E—Self-Signed Security Certificates

Appendix E Figure 1 - Edit ssl.cnf

- 3. Save the **ssl.cnf** file.
- 4. Double click on the CertGen.bat file.
- 5. The batch file will generate a **certificate.pfx** file in the **CertGen** folder.
- 6. Go to **Section 3.9.3**, **Importing the Encryption Certificate**, and import this file to the **Canvas Server**.

E.2 Self-Signed Certificate on a Canvas PC Client

- 1. Copy the **certificate.pfx** from the **Canvas Server** onto the PC **Canvas Client desktop**.
- 2. Open the folder and double left-click on the **certificate.pfx** file.
- 3. The Certificate Import Wizard will open.
- 4. Specify the location of the **certificate.pfx** file in **File Name.**
- 5. Type in a Password and leave the default option **Include all extended properties** checked. Click **Next**.
- 6. Push the button Place all certificates in the following store.
- 7. Select Trusted Root Certification Authorities and click Next

	mport Wizard
ertificat	
Certil	icate stores are system areas where certificates are kept.
	ows can automatically select a certificate store, or you can specify a location for ertificate.
C	Automatically select the certificate store based on the type of certificate
(Place all certificates in the following store
	Certificate store:
	Trusted Root Certification Authorities Browse
arn mor	e about <u>certificate stores</u>
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cano

Figure E.10 - Select Certificate Store

8. Click **Finish.** The certification has been successfully imported.



Chapter F —Canvas Source Object Files

F. Canvas Source Object Files

An import of ControlPoint object data may be edited or a new file created in Excel. See the Section F.4 Importing ControlPoint Sources below, for information on creating and uploading this file. A Canvas Object.csv file may be created with a spreadsheet. The columns on the Excel spreadsheet have a unique meaning for each type of source.

F.1 Object Types

Type Name	Shared Source	Local Source
Streaming	X	
VNC	X	
DVI		X
DVI_STREAMING	X	
Web		X
WEB_STREAMING	X	
Application		X
Text		X
Clock		X
Image		X

Table F. 1: Canvas Source Object Types



F—Canvas Source Object Files

F.2 Canvas Object String Definitions

The column definitions for each type of source and examples are shown below. Columns with optional data are shown as (data).

F.2.1 Streaming Video

Type, Name, (Host), URL, RTSP Protocol, MultiCast, (Stream Caching), (FusionCatalyst Decoding Mode)

Examples:

Streaming, Axis P1347 multi, , rtsp://root:jupiter@10.4.9.4/axis-media/ media.amp, UDP, true

Streaming, Impath i5110 mpeg2 ES UDP, ,rtp:// 224.1.0.1:7100&Codec=MPEG2ESRTP&Payload=32RTCP=False, UDP, true

F.2.2 VNC

Type, Name, Host, Server Address, Password, Allow Control, Crop Left, Crop Top, Crop Width, Crop Height, Use Ssh Tunnel, SSH UserName, SSH Password, SSH Port, Enable Automatic VNC Reconnection"

Example:

VNC, AppName, Hostname, 10.7.1.10, jupiter, true,0,0,0,0,0, true, VNC+sshd_login, nhRiQ9DTIOY1t7E57VIC8w==:h5YFKqJ/ Udg=:GCNwfjCiOUJYI9KZpdaz+Q==, 22, true

F.2.3 DVI

Type, Name, Host, DVI Channel Number, DualLink, Component, Crop Left, Crop Top, Crop Width, Crop Height, Brightness, Contrast, AutoDetectEnabled, HorizontalTotal, HorizontalOffset, HorizontalWidth, VerticalTotal, VerticalOffset, VerticalHeight, Phase, Frequency, SyncType, HSyncNeg, VSyncNeg, Valid, (FontColor), (FontFamily), (FontSize), (FrameColor), (FrameWidth), (ShowFrameAndTitle), (ShowTitleText), (TitleBarMinHeight), (TitleHAlign), (TitlePosition), (TitleText), (TitleVAlign)

Example:

DVI, DVI input, HostName, 11, false, false, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, true, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 59, 0, false, false, false

F.2.4 Web

Type, Name, Host, URL, KeepAlive, ZoomPercentage, ScrollOffsetLeft, ScrollOffsetTop, EnableAutoRefresh, RefreshIntervalSeconds, BlockPopupWindow, Redirect, (FontColor), (FontFamily), (FontSize), (FrameColor), (FrameWidth), (ShowFrameAndTitle), (ShowTitleText), (TitleBarMinHeight), (TitleHAlign), (TitlePosition), (TitleText), (TitleVAlign)

Example:



Canvas Source Object Files

Web, ABC.com, HostName, www.abc.com, false,100, 0, 0, false, 0, false, false

Web,politico,192.168.238.1,www.politico.com,,,,,,,de1d1d,Arial Narrow,12,2722aa,12,TRUE,TRUE,30,Center,Bottom,WEB Pol,Center,,,,,,,,,,,

F.2.5 Application

Type, Name, Host, AppPath, Arguments, CurDir, Delay, KeepAlive, Timeout, (UseWindowId), (WindowId)

Example:

Application, VLC for P1347, HostName, C:\Program Files (x86)\VideoLAN\VLC\vlc.exe, rtsp://10.4.9.4/axis-media/media.amp, 0, false, 10000, 0

F.2.6 Text

Type, Name, Host, Text, TextColor, TextFont, Scroll, (FontColor), (FontFamily), (FontSize), (FrameColor), (FrameWidth), (ShowFrameAndTitle), (ShowTitleText), (TitleBarMinHeight), (TitleHAlign), (TitlePosition), (TitleText), (TitleVAlign)

Example:

Text, Scrolling Text, HostName, San Francisco, 13209, Courier, true

F.2.7 Clock

Type, Name, Host, ShowDate, DateFormat, (UserDefinedDateFormat), TimeFormat, ShowTimeZone, TimeZone, (UserDefinedTimeZoneDescription), (TextColor), (BackgroundColor), (FontColor), (FontFamily), (FontSize), (FrameColor), (FrameWidth), (ShowFrameAndTitle), (ShowTitleText), (TitleBarMinHeight), (TitleHAlign), (TitlePosition), (TitleText), (TitleVAlign)

Example:

Clock, SFO, HostName, , 0, 1, (UTC-08:00) Baja California, 0, 016777215

F.2.8 Image

Type, Name, Hostname, Path, (FontColor), (FontFamily), (FontSize), (FrameColor), (FrameWidth), (ShowFrameAndTitle), (ShowTitleText), (TitleBarMinHeight), (TitleHAlign), (TitlePosition), (TitleText), (TitleVAlign)

Example: Image, Penguin, HostName, \Users\Public\Pictures\Penguins.jpg,



F—Canvas Source Object Files

F.3 Canvas Source Batch Files

Importing a **Canvas Object** file into Canvas creates **Canvas Sources.** A **Canvas Object** file can be created in Excel to set up a large number of **Canvas Sources** instead of using the **Administration UI**.

F.3.1 Creating a Canvas Source Batch File

- Open an Excel spreadsheet and edit the first line to label the Canvas Source Object file: 1st field = Mimic 2nd field = [Name of Mimic Source in Canvas] 3rd field = [Catalyst, CRS-4K or Host Name]
- 2. Add a line for each desired source. Use the string definitions in **Section F.1 Object Types** to define the fields.
- 3. If you need to create multiple similar sources, copy a line, duplicate it as many times as needed, then edit each line for parameter differences.
- 4. Save the **Object** file in .csv format.
- 5. Copy the **Object.csv** file to an external storage device.
- 6. Go to Section 5.6.2, **Importing ControlPoint Object Data into Canvas** to move the sources to Canvas.

F.3.2 Canvas Source Batch File Example

A sample Canvas Source Batch file open in Excel is shown below:

mimic	Mimic 4500ULT-Supp	4500ULT-Supp	
Streaming	Axis P1347 multi		rtsp://root:jupiter@10.4.9.4/axis-media/media.amp
Streaming	Dlink Production	4500ULT-Supp	rtsp://10.2.0.147/live3.sdp
Streaming	10.4.194.2 rtsp 800x600	ADESKTOP	rtsp://root:jupiter@10.4.194.2/axis-media/media.amp
VNC	PC1	PC1	10.7.1.10
VNC	CanvasSupport Lab	4500ULT-Supp	10.7.1.215
DVI	local DVI input 2	4500ULT-Supp	2
DVI_STREAMING	DVI 2	4500ULT-Supp	2
Web	local Yahoo object	4500ULT-Supp	www.yahoo.com
WEB_STREAMING	Yahoo website	4500ULT-Supp	www.yahoo.com
Application	Dream_JumpDubai_4K- mkv - VLC media player	4500ULT-Supp	C:\Program Files (x86)\VideoLAN\VLC\vlc.exe C:\Users\Jupiter\Desktop\Dream JumpDubai 4K.mkv
Application	FC4500 Quick Start Guide-pdf - Adobe Reader	4500ULT-Supp	C:\Program Files (x86)\Adobe\Reader 9.0\Reader\AcroRd32.exe "C:\Program Files\Canvas\Client\Manuals\FC4500 Quick Start Guide.pdf
Text	Scrolling Text	BDESKTOP	San Francisco
Clock	SFO	ADESKTOP	
Image	Jellyfish	4500ULT-Supp	C:\Users\Public\Pictures\Sample Pictures\jellyfish.jpg



Canvas Source Object Files

mimic															
Streaming	UDP	TRUE													
Streaming	UDP	false													
Streaming	UDP	false													
VNC	jupiter	TRUE	0	0	0	0	TRUE								
VNC	jupiter	0	0	0	0	0	false			22					
DVI	false	false	0	0	0	0	0	100	false	0	0	0	0	0	0
DVI_STREAMING															
Web	false	100	0	0	false	0	false	false							
WEB_STREAMING															
Application			0	false	10000		0								
Application			0	false	10000		0								
Text	13209	Courier	true												
Clock	0	1		0	16777215										
Image															

Figure F.1 - Sample Excel Canvas Source Batch File

F.4 Importing ControlPoint Sources

If a Canvas system is replacing a ControlPoint system or a ControlPoint processor is upgraded to Canvas, the ControlPoint Source Objects can be imported into **Canvas** using the **C2CDataConvert** utility. This must be done before un-installing **ControlPoint**.

F.4.1 Extracting ControlPoint Source Data

- 1. Put the Canvas Server install disk in the ControlPoint system
- 2. Open Windows Explorer and find the **Source** utility at: **Canvas x.x:\Server\Utilities\C2CDataConvert.exe**
- Copy C2CDataConvert.exe to the ControlPoint system desktop and start it. The following dialog will open:



F—Canvas Source Object Files

ControlPoint to Canvas Data Convertor					
Press Start button to start converting data					
Source Path: C:\ProgramData\ControlPoint\ServerDataFiles					
Destination Path:					
C:\Users\smohan.JUPITERNT\Documents\C2CDataConvert					
Start Open file location Close					

Figure F.2 - Source Paths

- 4. Specify the location of the ControlPoint **ServerDataFiles** folder in the **Source Path**. (default shown)
- 5. Specify the destination of the **C2CDataConvert** output in the **Destination Path**. Use the default location unless there is a compelling reason to change it.
- Click the Start button and the utility will generate a C2CDataConvert folder with Object.csv file in the Destination Path. The file will contain the configuration data for all the ControlPoint Objects.
- 7. Copy the **Object.csv** file to the desktop of the Canvas Catalyst system that will import the ControlPoint objects.
- On the Canvas Catalyst system, open the **Object.csv** file either with Notepad/Wordpad or Excel. If using Notepad or Wordpad, the fields will be comma-separated. If using Excel, the fields will be in cells. Justification of the data in Excel cells (e.g., left, center, right) is unimportant.
- Open the **Object.csv** file in **Excel** or **Notepad** and edit the first line to label the object file:
 1st field = Mimic
 2nd field = [Name of Mimic Object in Canvac]

```
2nd field = [Name of Mimic Object in Canvas]
```

```
3rd field = [Catalyst, CRS-4K or Host Name]
```

There is no "Mimic" object in ControlPoint. The **Remote Client** itself is the equivalent of a mimic. It is therefore recommended to create your mimic source(s) first in the csv file. All local sources in the mimic will expect the mimic source to have been created first.



Canvas Source Object Files

- 10. Each row of the **Object.csv** file is interpreted separately. The data in each row is either turned into a shared source or a mimic local source, depending upon how it is defined in the first column.
- Both shared and mimic local sources may be included in the csv file (for example, one row with "DVI" and another row with "DVI_STREAMING").
- 12. If you need to create dozens or hundreds of video sources, copy a line, duplicate it as many times as needed, then edit each line for parameter differences.
- Save the **Object** file in .csv format. When imported into Canvas, it is referred to as a **Canvas Source Object** file. The file may have any name.
- NOTE: At any time, you can import a list of new sources into Canvas. You will again use the C2CDataConvert utility to generate a new
 Object file. When you import the new sources, they will be added to the existing list. The old sources will not be overwritten.
- **CAUTION:** If a ControlPoint system is being converted to Canvas, contact Jupiter Support for the document entitled "**Migrating a Catalyst from ControlPoint to Canvas**" and follow the instructions. Once the Catalyst has been converted to a Canvas Client, follow the instructions below.
- **NOTE: Object** files may be used to build **Canvas Source Object** batch files that create many **Canvas** sources. This is more efficient than creating each source individually in the **Canvas Administration UI**. See *Appendix F.3 Canvas Source Batch Files* for details.



F—Canvas Source Object Files

F.4.2 Importing Canvas Source Object Data to Canvas

Refer to Section 6.7.6 Import on page 177.



Appendix G —Canvas Settings

G. Canvas Settings

The Canvas client allows users to set specific flags to configure the client functionalities. The following are settings that can be configured by changing the settings file located on the client system in **\ProgramData\Canvas\Client\Settings\ClientConfig.xml**

G.1 Canvas Settings Flags

DisplayOnlyAboveToolbar: When this setting is true maximizing the client and shell will manimize only above the tool bar and make the windows toolbar permenately visible.

Possible Values: true, false **Default:** true

VideoDecoderLimit: Limits the number of software video decoders allowed on the system. If the number of software decoding windows exceeds the VideoDecoderLimit than the windows will not stream and will display "No Resources". If this is set to 0 no video decoder limit is enforced.

Possible Values: 0+ **Default:** 0

PreserveAspectRatio: When this setting is false all canvas windows will by default open with preserved aspect ratio turned off unless the window is saved in the layout with a different preserve aspect ration setting.

Possible Values: true, false **Default:** true

<Locale>**-****</Locale>:** Between the locale tags goes a four letter language code that determines the language of the Canvas client.

```
Possible Values: "en-US": English, "ru-RU": Russian,
"zh-CN": Chinese (Simplified), "zh-TW": Chinese (Traditional)
Default: en-US
```



In addition to the above settings, an additional client setting is stored in the windows registry **\Computer\HKEPY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software \WWOW6432Node\Jupiter\Canvas\Client**

KeepWindowsInLayoutOrder ***DWORD***: The layout will not honor the zOrder of the windows if DWORD = 0. If DWORD = 1 the zOrder will be honored. A value of 0 is false.

Possible Values: 0,1 **Default:** 0 (false)

G.2 Canvas Object String Definitions

A sample Canvas **ClientConfig.xml** file is shown below:

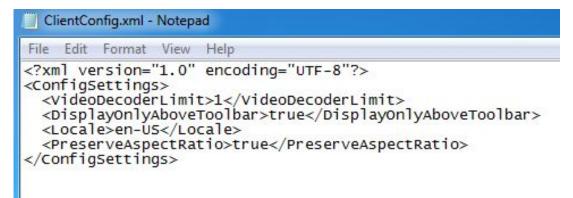


Figure G.1 - Sample ClientConfig.xml file

In addition to editing the Canvas Client settings through modifying the **ClientConfig.xml** they can also be configured by launching **CanvasConfig.exe** at **C:\ProgramFiles\Canvas\Client \CanvasConfig.exe** Changing the settings through this tool will require loggins out of the Canvas client for the changes to take effect.

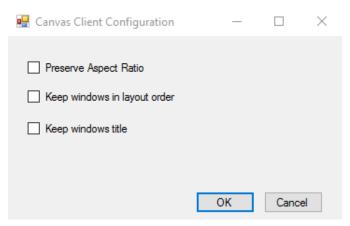


Figure G.2 - Canvas Client Configuration



Appendix H— Input Capture

H. Input Capture

Canvas supports input capture on the PC Client with the following two input capture devices:



Figure H.1 - Magewell USB Capture HDMI Gen 2



H—Input Capture



Figure H.2 - Magewell Pro Capture Quad HDMI

More information about these products can be found at the URLs below:

- https://www.magewell.com/products/usb-capture-hdmi-gen-2
- http://www.magewell.com/products/pro-capture-quad-hdmi



Index of Figures

Chapter 1. Introduction
Figure 1.1 Canvas Topology2
Chapter 3. Recommended Antivirus
Figure 3.1 McAfee Whitelist IPs7
Figure 3.2 McAfee Monitor Access
Figure 3.3 McAfee Monitor Access
Chapter 4. Canvas Installation and Setup
Figure 4.1 Domain Forest 14
Figure 4.2 System Information—Domain Name
Figure 4.3 System Information—Workgroup Name
Figure 4.4 Basic Installer
Figure 4.5 Prerequisites to Canvas Installation
Figure 4.6 Prerequisites being installed
Figure 4.7 Canvas Client Welcome Screen
Figure 4.8 License Agreement
Figure 4.9 Install the Program
Figure 4.10 Installation Progress
Figure 4.11 Complete Installation
Figure 4.12 Reboot Request
Figure 4.13 Basic Installer
Figure 4.14 Prerequisites to Canvas Installation
Figure 4.15 Prerequisites being installed
Figure 4.16 Windows Security
Figure 4.17 Canvas Client Welcome Screen



Figure 4.18 License Agreement
Figure 4.19 Install the Program
Figure 4.20 Installation Progress
Figure 4.21 Complete Installation
Figure 4.22 Reboot Request
Figure 4.23 Uninstall Canvas Catalyst Client
Figure 4.24 Client Uninstall Confirmation Dialog
Figure 4.25 Setup Update
Figure 4.26 System Recharge
Figure 4.27 System Properties
Figure 4.28 Startup and Recovery
Figure 4.29 Memory Dump File Location
Figure 4.30 Canvas Login
Figure 4.31 IIS Manager
Figure 4.32 Actions panel - Importing a digital certificate
Figure 4.33 Actions panel - Importing a digital certificate
Figure 4.34 Server Certificates
Figure 4.35 Server Certification Binding
Figure 4.36 Window New User Dialog42
Figure 4.37 Canvas Administration UI Login
Figure 4.38 Required Password Change
Figure 4.39 Password Change Form
Figure 4.40 Canvas Administration UI Login
Figure 4.41 Custom Domain Account
Figure 4.42 Canvas Server Custom Accounts
Figure 4.43 HTTPS Test Links
Figure 4.44 Normal Canvas Authentication Login
Figure 4.45 Self-Signed Canvas Authentication Login
Figure 4.46 Self-Signed Administration UI
Figure 4.47 HTTP Error 500.19
Figure 4.48 .NET Uninstall/Change51
Figure 4.49 Repair .NET Framework 4.6.1
Figure 4.50 Windows Security Logs



Figure 4.51 Rufus Drive Properties
Figure 4.52 Device Drivers for FC4000 & FC800058
Figure 4.53 Device Drivers for FC4500 & Windows 10 Catalysts 59
Figure 4.54 Virtual Screen Configuration
Figure 4.55 Virtual Screen Wall Geometry63
Figure 4.56 Portrait Mode Warning64
Figure 4.57 Selecting Custom Mode66
Figure 4.58 Custom Display Mode Configuration Dialog67
Figure 4.59 Example of a New Mode67
Figure 4.60 Display Mode Parameters
Figure 4.61 Custom Mode Confirmation Dialog
Figure 4.62 Defined Custom Modes List
Figure 4.63 Custom Resolution shown with asterisk
Figure 4.64 Display Mode Parameters after Import from EDID
Figure 4.65 Import from EDID Dialog
Figure 4.66 Custom Modes List with new Import
Figure 4.67 Custom Resolution from Import from EDID
Figure 4.68 Edit Mode
Figure 4.69 Delete Custom Mode75
Figure 4.70 Set Factory Defaults
Figure 4.71 Device Map
Figure 4.72 Advanced Tab
Figure 4.73 Screen Utilities Tab
Figure 4.74 Adjustment tab
Figure 4.75 Temperature tab
Figure 4.76 Advanced System Settings
Figure 4.77 Performance Options Dialog
Figure 4.78 Custom Items List
Figure 4.79 Custom Items List (continued)
Figure 4.80 Quad HD Decoder Configuration—Start Menu
Figure 4.81 Quad HD Decoder Configuration Dialog
Figure 4.82 Global Settings Tab
Figure 4.83 Static IP Address Dialog



Figure 4.84 Generate Static IP Address	92
Figure 4.85 Warning Message	93
Figure 4.86 Factory Reset Confirmation	93
Figure 4.87 Factory Default Progress Bar	94
Figure 4.88 Network Configuration—Static IP Mode	95
Figure 4.89 Quad HD Decoder Reset Confirmation	95
Figure 4.90 Progress Bar	96
Figure 4.91 Network Configuration—DHCP Mode	96
Figure 4.92 Hardware Failure Error Message	97
Figure 4.93 Start Screen	98
Figure 4.94 Boards	99
Figure 4.95 Global IP Settings	100
Figure 4.96 Network Configuration for HDMI	101
Figure 4.97 Stream DHCP	102
Figure 4.98 Static IP	103
Figure 4.99 Restart System	103
Figure 4.100 Information	104
Chapter 5. Web Client	
Figure 5.1 Web Client Start Menu	106
Figure 5.2 Certificate Warning Page	107
Figure 5.3 Authentication Dialog	108
Figure 5.4 Login - Commercial Certificate	109
Figure 5.5 Web Client	110
Figure 5.6 Selecting a Wall	111
Figure 5.7 Pop-out icon	111
Figure 5.8 Right click wall	111
Figure 5.9 Opening Administration UI	112
Figure 5.10 User Icon	113
Figure 5.11 Canvas Information Box	113
Chapter 6. Administrative Functions	
Figure 101 Canvas Security Page	116
Figure 102 Accounts Tab (left side)	118





Figure 136 Permissions—Canvases—Everyone in Role	158
Figure 137 Spreadsheet Manager Role Created	158
Figure 138 Edit Rights Given to Spreadsheet Manager	158
Figure 139 View & Annotate Rights Given to General Users	159
Figure 140 Edit Role Permissions for a Canvas	159
Figure 141 Complete View of Permissions for Role	160
Figure 142 Active Sessions	161
Figure 143 Disconnect Active Session	162
Figure 144 Media Servers List	162
Figure 145 Canvas License Page	163
Figure 146 Online License Activation	164
Figure 147 Offline License Activation	165
Figure 148 Paste Clipboard to Text File	166
Figure 149 Import License File	167
Figure 150 Click to Assign	168
Figure 151 Assigning Licenses to Users	168
Figure 152 Unassign Named License	169
Figure 153 Unassigning Confirmation	169
Figure 154 Screen Shot Settings	170
Figure 155 Email SMTP Settings	171
Figure 156 Backup/Restore Tab	172
Figure 157 Creating a Backup	172
Figure 158 Restoring Backup from List	173
Figure 159 Upload Backup File	173
Figure 160 Choose File to Upload	174
Figure 161 Download Confirmation Message	174
Figure 162 Opening Path to Downloaded Backup File	175
Figure 163 Saving Download	175
Figure 164 Downloads Folder	176
Figure 165 View Downloads	176
Figure 166 Canvas Source Object Import tab	
Figure 167 Import Source Objects	178
Figure 168 Import Source Objects	



Chapter 7. Canvas Client

Figure 7.1 Start Menu	181
Figure 7.2 Canvas Client Application	182
Figure 7.4 Canvas Panel—Sources Tab Icons	184
Figure 7.5 Canvas Panel—Wall Tab Icons	185
Figure 7.6 Tags	186
Figure 7.7 Tags Pop Up	186
Figure 7.8 Tagged Sources	187
Figure 7.9 Tags Window	187
Figure 7.10 Canvas View Edit Mode	189
Figure 7.11 Canvas Client Wall List	190
Figure 7.13 Grid Widget	192
Figure 7.14 Grid Properties Tab	193
Figure 7.15 Disconnected window	194
Figure 7.16 Source Viewer on Canvas	195
Figure 7.18 Web Viewer Properties	198
Figure 7.19 Simple Share Window	199
Figure 7.20 Label Widget	200
Figure 7.21 Label Properties Tab	201
Figure 7.22 Frame Widget	203
Figure 7.23 Dynamic Frame Titles	204
Figure 7.24 Template Panel	206
Figure 7.25 Export as Template	207
Figure 7.26 Available Templates List	208
Figure 7.27 Right-Click MenuTemplates	209
Figure 7.28 Right-Click MenuTemplates	210
Figure 7.29 Canvas Panel—Canvases Tab	211
Figure 7.30 Annotation window	212
Figure 7.31 Annotate Tool Box	213
Figure 7.32 Annotated Canvas	213
Figure 7.34 Invite to View	216
Figure 7.35 Select Canvas Session	217
Figure 7.36 Invitation	218



Figure 7.37 Screen Capture and Confirmation Dialog219Figure 7.38 Snapshot Folder containing Screen Capture220Figure 7.39 Pan and Zoom Control Bar222Figure 7.40 Canvas Source before Zoom-Out223Figure 7.41 Canvas Source in Zoom-Out Mode223
Chapter 8. Canvas Mimic
Figure 8.1 Canvas Source Panel—Mimic Icons
Figure 8.2 Canvas Wall Panel - Mimic Layouts
Figure 8.3 Desktop Mimic
Figure 8.4 Mimic Windows List
Figure 8.5 Mimic Sources List
Figure 8.6 Mimic Sources List
Figure 8.7 Mimic Shortcut Icons
Figure 8.8 Audio Control on Mimic Source
Figure 8.9 Mimic Window Right Click Dropdown
Figure 8.10 Mimic Menu
Figure 8.11 New Object
Figure 8.12 Draw a Rectangle
Figure 8.13 Select Object List
Figure 8.14 Local Source
Figure 8.15 Saved Local Sources
Figure 8.16 Application Edit
Figure 8.17 Application Edit
Figure 8.18 Window Unidentified Error
Figure 8.19 Image Edit 241
Figure 8.20 Image Border 242
Figure 8.21 Image Border
Figure 8.22 Text Edit
Figure 8.23 Text Border
Figure 8.24 Text Border
Figure 8.25 Clock Edit
Figure 8.26 Clock Edit
Figure 8.27 Clock Border



Figure 8.28 Clock Border Title Bar Options
Figure 8.29 Input Edit
Figure 8.30 Input Timing
Figure 8.31 Input Timing 2
Figure 8.32 Input Image Quality
Figure 8.33 Input Crop
Figure 8.34 Input Border
Figure 8.35 Input Border 2
Figure 8.36 Web Edit
Figure 8.37 Web Edit 2
Figure 8.38 Web Edit Border
Figure 8.39 Web Edit Customize Border
Figure 8.40 Save Layout
Figure 8.41 Save As Layout
Figure 8.42 Select Default Layout
Figure 8.43 Layout Access
Figure 8.44 Layout Launcher
Figure 8.45 Layout Launcher Page
Figure 8.46 Layout Launcher Search Bar
Figure 8.47 Mimic Grid Options
Figure 8.48 Refresh Mimic 270
Figure 8.49 Remote Cursor Message Dialog 272
Figure 8.50 Remote Cursor Icon
Figure 8.51 Warning Message
Chapter 9. Jupiter Mobile Media Server
Figure 9.1 Canvas Installer for Windows 10
Figure 9.2 Mobile Media Servers Tab
Figure 9.3 Adding Mobile Media Servers
Figure 9.4 Only one Mobile Media Server is supported
Figure 9.5 Configure Mobile Media Server



Chapter 10. Canvas Mobile

Figure 10.1 Canvas Mobile Architecture	82
Figure 10.2 Home Screen	85
Figure 10.3 Playback screen	86
Figure 10.4 Home screen search mode	87
Figure 10.5 Picture in Picture over home screen	88
Figure 10.6 Playback screen with downstreaming and upstreaming 28	89
Figure 10.7 Home screen, search mode and playback mode	91
Figure 10.8 Picture in Picture on Home Page	92
Figure 10.9 Upstreaming a video capture	93
Figure 10.10 Simultaneous playback and upstream sharing 29	94
Chapter 11. CRS-5K	
Figure 11.1 Canvas CRS-5K	95
Figure 11.2 CRS-5K Network Overview	97
Figure 11.3 CRS-5K Rear Panel	98
Figure 11.4 Mini Display Port to Display Port Cable	99
Figure 11.5 Mini Display Port to HDMI 4K Active Adapter	99
Figure 11.6 Mini Display Port to DVI Cable	00
Chapter 12. SimpleShare	
Figure 12.1 SimpleShare Web-Interface	02
Figure 12.2 SimpleShare Web-Interface URL	03
Figure 12.3 SimpleShare Options Dialog	03
Figure 12.4 Screen Share Options	04
Figure 12.5 Mimic SimpleShare Icons	05
Figure 12.6 SimpleShare Options Dialog	05
Figure 12.7 Screen Share Options	06
Figure 12.8 Adding SimpleShare Widget	07
Figure 12.9 SimpleShare Widget on Canvas	08
Appendix A. Canvas Server High Availability (HA)	
Figure A.1 Failover within a Data Center	10
Figure A.2 Fail over Between Data Centers	11



Appendix B. Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras
Figure B.4 Quad Decoder MPEG-2 ES UDP
Figure B.5 Quad Decoder MPEG-2 ES RTP
Figure B.6 Quad Decoder MPEG-2 T UDP
Figure B.7 Quad Decoder MPEG-4 ES RTP
Figure B.8 Quad Decoder MPEG-4 T RTP
Figure B.9 Quad Decoder H.264 RTP
Figure B.10 Quad Decoder MPEG-4 ES UDP
Figure B.11 Quad Decoder MPEG-4 ES UDP
Figure B.12 Quad Decoder H264 TS RTP
Appendix C. VNC for Canvas
Figure C.1 Canvas with VNC
Figure C.2 Jupiter VNC and Jupiter VNC Server in Services
Figure C.3 Select Enterprise version
Figure C.4 Real VNC in menu
Figure C.5 Real VNC settings startup screen
Figure C.6 VNC Server Options
Figure C.7 VNC access to Shared Source
Figure C.8 Cygwin sshd running properly
Figure C.9 VNC with SSH Tunnel
Appendix E. Self-Signed Security Certificates
Figure E.10 Select Certificate Store
Appendix F. Canvas Source Object Files
Figure F.1 Sample Excel Canvas Source Batch File
Figure F.2 Source Paths
Appendix G. Canvas Settings
Figure G.1 Sample ClientConfig.xml file
Figure G.2 Canvas Client Configuration
Appendix H. Input Capture
Figure H.1 Magewell USB Capture HDMI Gen 2
Figure H.2 Magewell Pro Capture Quad HDMI





Index of Tables

Chapter 4. Canvas Installation and Setup	
Table 4. 1 Window Security Logs 5	3
Table 4. 2 Parameter Listing 7	5
Chapter 7. Canvas Client	
Table 7. 1 Grid Properties 193	3
Table 7. 2 Source Viewer Properties 19	6
Table 7. 3 Web Viewer Properties 194	8
Table 7. 4 Label Properties 202	2
Table 7. 5 Frame Properties 20-	4
Table 7. 6 Canvas Audio	1
Table 7. 7 Pan and Zoom 22	2
Appendix B. Supported Video Streams/IP Video Cameras	
Table B.1 Supported Hardware IP Encoder 31	5
Appendix D. Canvas Open Ports	
Table D.2 List of Canvas Server Ports 33	9
Table D.3 List of Canvas Client Ports 34	0
Table D.4 List of Canvas Mobile Media ServerPorts 342	2
Appendix F. Canvas Source Object Files	
Table F. 1 Canvas Source Object Types 343	2





A

B

Between Data Centers
Failover
Boards and Accessories
CRS-4K 298
Main Chassis Configuration 298

С

Canvas
Config Tool
Canvas Client
Audio Support 221

Chat215
Error Logs224
Pan and Zoom222
Screen Capture219
Using
Canvas Client Dialog
Annotate Mode211
Edit Mode191
Canvas Client for PC
InstallShield Wizard 23, 29
Canvas Client on Fusion Catalyst
Configuring
Canvas Client Ports
List
Canvas CRS-4K
Canvas Licensing Tool
Offline Activation165
Online Activation164
Canvas Mimic225
Dialog226
Layouts
Canvas Mimic Icon226
Canvas Mobile
Adding Media Servers279
Deleting Media Servers
Editing Media Servers
Canvas Panel
Canvas Mimic Icon226
Icons
Invitations Tab216
Canvas Server
Error Logs 53, 54
High Availability (HA)
Chat
Canvas Client
Commands
Failover
Config Tool



Canvas
Configuring 277
Canvas Client on Fusion Catalyst 60–97
Quad HD Decoder88
ConX Wall
EULA 395
License Agreement
CRS-4K
Boards and Accessories
Custom Modes
Edit74
Import from EDID71
Import Timing Parameters71

D

Data Center	
Failover)9
Deleting Media Servers	
Canvas Mobile 28	30
Device Map	
Verify7	78
DHCP	
Network Configuration Tab	94
Dialog	
Canvas Mimic 22	26
Display on Canvas	
Source Viewer 19	95
Display on Desktop	
Source Viewer 19) 5

E

Edit Mode
Canvas Client Dialog
Grid
Label 200
Source Viewer 194
Web Viewer192
Widget Library 193
Editing Media Servers
Canvas Mobile
Error Logs
Canvas Client 224
Canvas Server
EULA

ConX Wall 395

F

15
77
LO
1
)9
39
)4

G

Generating
Static IP Address92
Global Settings Tab
Quad HD Decoder Configuration90
Grid
Edit Mode192
Properties193
Widget Library192

Η

High Availability (F	IA)
Canvas Server	

I

Icons	
Canvas Panel	183
Installing Software	
Jupiter Media Server	276
InstallShield Wizard	
Canvas Client for PC	23, 29
Invitations	
Receiving	
Sending	216
Invitations Tab	



Canvas Panel 216

J

JMS	
Jupiter Media Server	275
Jupiter Media Server	277
Configuring	277
Installing Software	276
JMS	275
Minimal Requirements	275
Jupiter VNC	329

L

Label
Edit Mode 200
Properties
Widget Library 200
Layouts
Canvas Mimic 265
License Agreement
ConX Wall 395
Licensing Tool
Start Menu42
List
Canvas Client Ports 339, 340, 342

Μ

Main Chassis Configuration	
Boards and Accessories	298
Minimal Requirements	
Jupiter Media Server	275

N

Network Configuration Tab	
DHCP	94
DHCP Mode	96
Settings Dialog	94
Static Mode	
	-

0

Offline Activation	
Canvas Licensing Tool	
Online Activation	
Canvas Licensing Tool	

Ρ

Pan and Zoom	
Canvas Client2	222
Performance Options	85
Custom	86
Product Functions	
Canvas	2
Properties	
Frame 2	204
Grid1	.93
Label	202
Source Viewer1	.96
Web Viewer 1	.98

Q

Quad HD Decoder	
Configuring	88
Quad HD Decoder Board	
Replacing	97
Troubleshooting	97
Quad HD Decoder Config	
Start Menu	88
Quad HD Decoder Configuration	
Global Settings Tab	90

R

Receiving		
Invitations		218
Removing Accou	nts	
Roles		118
Replacing		
Quad HD Dec	coder Board	97
Roles		



Removing Accounts 118

S

Screen Capture	
Canvas Client	219
Security Page	
Accounts Tab	
Self-signed certificate on a Canvas PC 369	Client
Sending	
Invitations	216
Set Static IP	
Static IP Address Dialog	. 91
Settings Dialog	
Network Configuration Tab	. 94
Small Memory Dump	
Directory	
Software Warranty	393
Source Viewer	
Adding Sources	194
Display on Canvas	195
Display on Desktop	
Edit Mode	
Properties	
Widget Library	194
Starting	105
Administration UI	
Startup and Recovery	. 34
Static IP Address	00
Generating	. 92
Static IP Address Dialog	01
Set Static IP	.91
Supported Video Encoders	24 F
Appendix B	315
System Recovery	22
Setting	. 33

T

Troubleshooting	
Quad HD Decoder Board	97

U

Using	
Canvas Client	

V

Virtual Screen Configuration Dialog
Factory Defaults77
VSConfig
Start Menu62

W

Web Viewer	
Edit Mode	197
Properties	
Widget Library	197
Widget Library	
Edit Mode	191
Grid	192
Label	200
Source Viewer	194
Web Viewer	197



Warranty

Software Warranty and Special Provisions

Limited Warranty

Jupiter Systems warrants that the SOFTWARE will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of sale. Any implied warranties on the SOFTWARE are limited to ninety (90) days.

Customer Remedies

The entire liability of Jupiter Systems and your exclusive remedy shall be, at Jupiter System's option, either (a) return of the price paid, or (b) repair or replacement of the SOFTWARE that does not meet this Limited Warranty and which is returned to Jupiter Systems with a copy of your receipt or purchase order number. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the SOFTWARE has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement SOFTWARE will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer.

No Other Warranties

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, Jupiter Systems disclaims all other warranties, either expressed or implied, including but not limited to implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, with regard to the SOFTWARE and the accompanying written materials.

No Liability for Consequential Damages

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall Jupiter Systems or its suppliers be liable for any damages whatsoever (including without limitation, special, incidental, consequential, or indirect damages for personal injury, loss of business, profits, business interruption, loss of business information, or any other pecuniary loss) arising out of the use of or inability to use this



Warranty

product, even if Jupiter Systems has been advised of the possibility of such damages. In any case, Jupiter Systems' entire liability under any provision of this agreement shall be limited to the amount actually paid by you for the SOFTWARE.



END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

IMPORTANT - PLEASE READ CAREFULLY THE TERMS OF THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("AGREEMENT"). BY CLICKING ON THE "I AGREE" BUTTON, (1) YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THIS AGREEMENT AND (2) YOU REPRESENT THAT YOU HAVE THE AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT PERSONALLY, OR IF A COMPANY IS NAMED AS THE CUSTOMER IN THE DESIGNATED LICENSE KEY, ON BEHALF OF THAT COMPAN Y (YOU OR ANY SUCH COMPANY, THE "LICENSEE"), AND TO BIND THE LICENSEE TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO ALL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT, OR IF YOU DO NOT HAVE SUCH AUTHORITY, YOU SHOULD CLICK ON THE "CANCEL" BUTTON TO DISCONTINUE THE INSTALLATION OF THE LICENSED SOFTWARE.

This Agreement is a legal agreement between licensee and Jupiter Systems ("**Jupiter**") for the accompanying software product, which includes computer software and may include associated, media, printed materials and "online" or electronic documentation. By accepting this Agreement, you are also accepting the additional terms and conditions, if any, set forth therein. By installing such software you agree to be bound by the terms of this Agreement. If you do not agree to the terms and conditions of this Agreement or do not have the authority warranted above, do not install or use the Licensed Software and return it to the Jupiter authorized reseller from which you obtained it.

1. DEFINITIONS. As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them below.

"Authorized Account" means an individual user account established using the Server Software that allows one (1) employee or agent of licensee to access the licensed Software.

"Authorized User" means an employee or agent of Licensee who has an active Authorized Account. "Client Device" means any of the computers, tablets, or mobile devices identified as being compatible with the Licensed Software in the Documentation that are owned by Company and operated by Company's employees or agents.

"Client Software" means the computer software that accompanies this End User License Agreement, solely in object or executable code form.

"Documentation" means, for a particular item of Licensed Software, the published user documentation that is provided to Licensee by Jupiter for such Licensed Software.

"License Key" means a unique serial number, cryptographic token, or other mechanism that is used to regulate access to the Licensed Software and limit usage to the authorized number of Seats, which is supplied to Licensee by Jupiter or an authorized Jupiter reseller.



"Licensed Software" means, collectively, the Client Software and the Server Software.

"Seat" means the authorization to create and maintain one (1) account using the server components of the Licensed Software that permits one (1) individual employee of Licensee to access the Licensed Software.

"Server Software" means the computer software identified as such in the Documentation, solely in object or executable code form.

"Third-Party Software" means any third-party software that is furnished to Licensee by Jupiter for use in conjunction with the Software, but is licensed to Licensee directly from a third party under the separate terms and conditions set forth under a separate license agreement. Third-Party Software is identified in a license.txt file accompanying the Licensed Software.

LICENSE GRANTS

License Grant. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Jupiter hereby grants to Licensee a non-exclusive, non-transferable and non-assignable (except to the extent expressly permitted under Section 10 (General), license (without the right to sublicense), during the term of this Agreement, to: install the Server Software on one (1) server located at the physical site identified for the Server Software in the License Key, and use, reproduce, perform, and display the Server Software at such physical site solely to the extent necessary to operate such Server Software in accordance with the Documentation for Licensee's internal operations and solely in accordance with the limitations set forth in the License Key; use, reproduce, perform, and display (and permit Authorized Users to use, reproduce, perform, and display) the Client Software on no more than two (2) Client Devices per Authorized User solely to the extent necessary to operate such Client Software in accordance with the Documentation for the purpose of interacting with the authorized Server Software, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 2.2 (Restrictions); and use and make a reasonable number of copies of the Documentation for the sole purpose of operating the Licensed Software as permitted above.

Restrictions. The total number of Authorized Accounts that Licensee may maintain at any given time may not exceed the maximum number of Seats that the Licensee has previously purchased, as set forth in the applicable License Key. Licensee shall ensure that each Authorized Account is used by only one (1) individual Authorized User, and that no Authorized Account is shared by one more (1) individual person. In addition, the total number of Client Devices for each Authorized User (and each Authorized Account) at any given time may not exceed two (2) Client Devices. Licensee agrees and acknowledges that the Licensed Software and its structure, organization, and source code constitute valuable trade secrets of Jupiter and its suppliers. Accordingly, Licensee agrees not to (a) modify, adapt, alter, translate, or create derivative works of the Licensed Software; (b) merge the Licensed Software to any third party; (d) use the Licensed Software in any service bureau or time-sharing arrangement, or to otherwise process records,



generate output data, or operate the Licensed Software for the direct benefit of any third party; (e) reverseengineer, decompile, disassemble, or otherwise attempt to derive the source code for the Licensed Software; or (f) otherwise use or copy the Licensed Software except as expressly permitted under **Section 2.1 (License Grant)**. Licensee will not remove any intellectual property or proprietary notices contained within the Licensed Software or the Documentation, and will reproduce such notices in all copies that it makes.

Third-Party Software. In the event that Jupiter delivers Third-Party Software to ·Licensee for use in connection with the Licensed Software, Licensee agrees and acknowledges that such Third-Party Software is not "Licensed Software" within the meaning of this Agreement, is not subject to the license grants or other terms and conditions of this Agreement, and is separately licensed to Licensee by that third party.

No Implied Licenses. There are no implied licenses granted under this Agreement, and all rights not expressly granted in this **SECTION 2** (LICENSE GRANTS) are reserved to Jupiter.

OWNERSHIP. The Licensed Software is licensed, not sold, notwithstanding the use of colloquial terms such as "purchase" or "sale" to describe the acquisition of licenses by Licensee under this Agreement. All physical copies of the Licensed Software and Documentation (whether in firmware, magnetic or optical media, hardcopy, or other form) shall remain the property of Jupiter, and such copies shall be deemed to be on loan to Licensee during the applicable term of the license. As between Jupiter and Licensee, Jupiter and its suppliers retain exclusive ownership of the Licensed Software, the Documentation, all patches, upgrades, bugfixes, derivative works and modifications created thereto, including all intellectual property rights related thereto. To the extent that Licensee has or acquires any ownership rights in any of the foregoing, Licensee hereby assigns to Jupiter Systems, Inc. all such rights.

SUPPORT AND MAINTENANCE. Jupiter has no obligation to furnish any support or maintenance with respect to the Licensed Software under this Agreement. Any support and maintenance for the Licensed Software shall be governed by the terms and conditions of a separate support and maintenance agreement mutually agreed upon between Licensee and Jupiter (or an authorized Jupiter reseller).

CONFIDENTIALITY. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Confidential Information**" means (a) the Licensed Software and Documentation; and (b) all other non-public or proprietary information disclosed by Jupiter to Licensee in the course of activity pursuant to this Agreement, including such information disclosed in contemplation of this Agreement prior to the Effective Date, whether disclosed in oral, written, graphic, machine recognizable model or sample form, or any derivation there of; excluding, however, information: (i) was already known to Licensee at the time of disclosure by Jupiter, without any duty of confidentiality to Jupiter; (ii) is disclosed to Licensee by a third party who had the right to make such disclosure without any confidentiality restrictions; (iii) is, or through no fault of Licensee has become, generally available to the public; or (iv) is independently developed by Licensee without access to, or use of, the Confidential Information. Licensee will not use any Confidential Information for any purpose not expressly permitted by this Agreement, and will disclose such Confidential Information only (A) to



Licensee's employees (1) who have a need to know such Confidential Information for purposes of the Receiving Party exercising its rights under this Agreement and (2) who are under a duty of confidentiality no less restrictive than Licensee's duty hereunder. Licensee will protect the Confidential Information from unauthorized use, access, or disclosure in the same manner as Licensee protects its own confidential or proprietary information of a similar nature and with no less than reasonable care. Licensee shall inform each such employee and consultant of its confidentiality obligations under this Agreement, and will be liable for any breach of confidential Information to the extent that such use or disclosure is approved in writing by Jupiter, or required by law or by the order of a court or similar judicial or administrative body, provided that Licensee notifies Jupiter of such required disclosure promptly and in writing and cooperates with Jupiter in any lawful action to contest or limit the scope of such required disclosure. Promptly upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, Licensee will either (x) return to Jupiter all Confidential Information in Licensee's possession or control; or (y) destroy and permanently erase all such Confidential Information, and certify to Jupiter that it has complied with its obligations under this section.

TERM AND TERMINATION

Term. This Agreement will enter into effect upon the Effective Date and continue in full force and effect until terminated by either Party as expressly permitted by this Agreement.

Termination for Breach. Each Party will have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately upon written notice if the other Party materially breaches this Agreement and fails to cure such breach within (a) five (5) days after written notice of breach by the non-breaching Party, in the event of a material breach of **SECTION 2 (LICENSE GRANTS)** or **SECTION 5 (CONFIDENTIALITY)**, or (b) thirty (30) days after written notice of breach by the non- breaching Party, in the case of all other material breaches.

Effect of Termination. Upon any termination of this Agreement, all licenses granted to Licensee hereunder will immediately terminate, and Licensee will immediately cease its use of the Licensed Software and Documentation. SECTION 1 (DEFINITIONS}, SECTION 3 (OWNERSHIP}, SECTION 5 (CONFIDENTIALITY), Section 6.3 (Effect of Termination), SECTION 7 (WARRANTY DISCLAIMER}, SECTION 8 (LIMITATION OF LIABILITY}, SECTION 9 (GOVERNMENT RIGHTS), SECTION 10 (GENERAL), and all payment obligations incurred prior to termination of this Agreement shall survive such termination.

WARRANTY DISCLAIMER. THE LICENSED SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, AND JUPITER EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES, AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT THERETO, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND ACCURACY. JUPTI ER DOES NOT WARRANT THAT THE LICENSED SOFTWARE WILL OPERATE IN AN UNINTERRUPTED FASHION OR BE FREE OF ERRORS IN ALL CIRCUMSTANCES.



LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

IN NO EVENT WILL JUPITER OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, SPECIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY DAMAGES FOR LOST DATA OR LOST PROFITS, ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT, EVEN IF JUPITER OR ITS SUPPLIERS KNEW OR SHOULD HAVE KNOWN OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

JUPITER'S CUMULATIVE LIABILITY TO LICENSEE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY CLAIM RELATING TO ANY LICENSED SOFTWARE SHALL NOT EXCEED THE TOTAL LICENSE FEES PAID BY LICENSEE FOR THE SPECIFIC LICENSED SOFTWARE THAT IS THE SUBJECT OF SUCH CLAIM. IN ADDITION, IN NO EVENT WILL JUPITER'S TOTAL CUMULATIVE LIABILITY ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, EXCEED THE SUM OF ALL AMOUNTS PAID BY LICENSEE FOR THE LICENSED SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION IS CUMULATIVE AND WILL NOT BE INCREASED BY THE EXISTENCE OF MORE THAN ONE INCIDENT OR CLAIM. JUPITER WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM ARISING MORE THAN TWO (2) YEARS PRIOR TO THE INSTITUTION OF SUIT THEREUPON.

THE PARTIES ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE TERMS OF THIS SECTION 8 (LIMITATION OF LIABILITY) REFLECT THE ALLOCATION OF RISK SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, AND THAT JUPITER WOULD NOT ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT WITHOUT THESE LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY. THESE LIMITATIONS SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY EXCLUSIVE REMEDY IS FOUND TO FAIL OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.

GOVERNMENT RIGHTS. The licensed Software, Documentation and related materials provided under this Agreement are commercial computer software and documentation developed exclusively at private expense, and in all respects are proprietary data belonging solely to Jupiter. If the Licensed Software, Documentation and related materials are acquired by or on behalf of agencies or units of the Department of Defense (DoD), then, pursuant to DoD FAR Supplement Section 227.7202 and its successors (48 C.F.R. 227.7202) the Government's right to use, reproduce or disclose the licensed Software, Documentation and related materials acquired under this Agreement is subject to the restrictions of this Software license Agreement. If the licensed Software, Documentation and related materials are acquired by or on behalf of civilian agencies of the United States Government, then pursuant to FAR Section 12.212 and its successors (48 C.F.R. 17.:?17), the Government's right to use, reproduce or disclose the licensed Software, Documentation and related materials acquired under this Agreement is subject to the restrictions of the Software, Software, License Agreement's right to use, reproduce or disclose the licensed Software, Documentation and related materials acquired under this Agreement is subject to the restrictions of this Software, Documentation and related materials acquired Software,

GENERAL. This Agreement is not intended to establish any partnership, joint venture, employment, or other relationship between the Parties except that of independent contractors. This Agreement, and any and all actions arising from or in any manner affecting the interpretation of this Agreement, will be governed



by, and construed solely in accordance with, the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that would require the application of the laws of a different state. Any action or proceeding arising from or relating to this Agreement must be brought exclusively in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California or in the state courts located in Santa Clara County, California. Each Party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of any such court in any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement; provided, however, that Jupiter may seek injunctive relief for the purpose of protecting its intellectual property rights in any court of competent jurisdiction, wherever located. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods will not apply to this Agreement. Licensee may not assign this Agreement or any of the rights or licenses granted hereunder (whether expressly, by implication, or by operation of law, including in connection with any merger or sale of assets or business), or delegate its performance under this Agreement, to any third party without obtaining Jupiter's prior written consent. Jupiter may assign this Agreement (including the rights and licenses granted hereunder) upon written notice to Licensee. Any purported transfer, assignment, or delegation without the appropriate prior written consent will be null and void when attempted and of no effect. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will bind and inure to the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of Jupiter and Licensee. Any notice, approval, authorization, consent, or other communication required or permitted to be delivered to either Party under this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to be properly delivered and given on receipt (or when delivery is refused) if delivered (a) by hand, or (b) by courier or express delivery service, or (c) by facsimile (with a copy sent by postage prepaid first-class mail) to the U.S. mailing address on the website of Jupiter Systems (www.jupiter.com) (in the case of notices to Jupiter) or listed on the order form for the Licensed Software (in the case of Licensee).

This Agreement may not be modified except by a writing signed by authorized representatives of both parties. A waiver by either party of its rights hereunder shall not be binding unless contained in a writing signed by an authorized representative of the party waiving its rights. If any provision of this Agreement is found or held to be invalid or unenforceable by any tribunal of competent jurisdiction, then the meaning of such provision will be construed, to the extent feasible, so as to render the provision enforceable, and if no feasible interpretation would save such provision, it will be severed from the remainder of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect. Licensee acknowledges that the laws and regulations of the United States restrict the export and re-export of certain commodities and technical data of United States origin, which may include the Licensed Software, Documentation and related materials. Licensee agrees that Licensee will not export or re-export the Licensed Software, Documentation and related materials in any form without the appropriate United States and foreign government licenses. The headings of sections of this Agreement are included solely for convenience of reference and are not to be used to interpret, construe, define, or describe the scope of any aspect of this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the word "including" means "including but not limited to."

THIS AGREEMENT IS THE COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES AND SUPERSEDES ALL PROPOSALS AND PRIOR AGREEMENTS, WHETHER ORAL OR WRITIEN, PURCHASE ORDERS AND ALL OTHER COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN THE PARTIES RELATING TO THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF.



Open Source Software Notice

This product contains software that is subject to the following GNU General Public License version 3. You can obtain a copy of the license from: http://www.gnu.org/licenses/

VLC media player executable:

http://www.videolan.org/vlc/download-sources.html This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your option) any later version. This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. The source is available for a charge covering the cost of providing the distribution, such as the cost of media, shipping, and handling upon e-mail request to Jupiter Systems at opensource@jupiter.com.

THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MODIFIES AND/OR CONVEYS THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.



The Jupiter Systems Canvas Client uses the FFmpeg under the terms and conditions of the LGPLv2.1:

GNU Lesser General Public License

Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packagestypically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.



We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library. To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.



Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

Terms and Conditions for Copying, Distribution and Modification

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables. The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.



2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

a) The modified work must itself be a software library.

b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.

c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.

d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy. This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.



4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2



above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)

b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user's computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.

c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.

d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.

e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.

b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.



8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an



explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

No Warranty

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.



Jupiter Systems does not own FFmpeg. The owners of the FFmpeg project can be contacted through <u>https://www.ffmpeg.org/</u>. The source code can be found on the Canvas Client DVD at the <release>\Client for PC\utilities directory.

The Jupiter Systems Canvas client uses CefSharp under the following license:

// Copyright © 2010-2014 The CefSharp Authors

// // Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without // modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are // met: // // * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer. // // // * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer // // in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the // distribution. // // * Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the name Chromium Embedded // Framework nor the name CefSharp nor the names of its contributors // may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software // without specific prior written permission. // // THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS // "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT // LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR // A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT // OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, // SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT // LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, // DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY // THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT // (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE // OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The Jupiter Mobile Media Server uses 3rd party open source components under the terms and conditions listed at <u>http://installed-jupiter-media-server-ip-address/license</u>.

expressly granted pursuant to the License. If and to the extent you should obtain any proprietary or other rights in the Software Product, you hereby irrevocably assign, transfer and convey all such rights to Jupiter Systems.